creep and shrinkage. As an example, studying five JPCP projects along with LTPP data proved that decreasing water-cement ratio decreases shrinkage performance of concrete mixtures (Hansen et al., 2001) because total water content is directly related to volume shrinkage (ACPA, 2002). Consequently, the potential for uncontrolled cracking is directly related to water demand.

In general, increasing the water-cement ratio will decrease the strength of the mix (McCullough and Rasmussen, 1998) like compressive strength and tensile strength as well as modulus of elasticity (Huseyin, 2007). On the other hand, it has been observed that a decrease of 4 percent of water-cement ratio (from 48 percent to 44 percent) in mixes of four different types aggregate results in increase of flexural strength in a range of 11.2 to 13.4 percent (Darter et al., 1993). It has to be mentioned though that increasing the cement content instead of reducing the water-cement ratio has a detrimental effect on pavement performance, like early transverse cracking (Hansen et al., 2001).

Water-cement ratio is also one of the main factors which have variability in production as well as in the field that greatly affect freeze-thaw durability of concrete (Hodgson, 2000). Therefore, it should be selected so that it is as low as possible while still maintaining a workable mix.

### 14.3 Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (CTE)

The Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (CTE) of concrete is more greatly influenced by the CTE of aggregate particles than of cement paste, since 70 to 75 percent of total solids volume of a concrete mixture is aggregate particles. However, it has been cautioned that if the CTE of the aggregate differs too much from the cement paste, a large change in the temperature may induce a break in their bond (Al-Ostaz, 2007) and affect performance of concrete.

Temperature sensitivity of concrete products is greatly influenced by the coarse aggregate portion of mixtures. Therefore, concrete, which is more temperature sensitive, will expand or contract more with temperature change and there will be an increase in potential for uncontrolled cracking (ACPA, 2002).

It has also been observed that pavements constructed with aggregates of low CTE, while all other factors being equal in the mixtures, will generally perform better than those constructed with aggregates of a higher CTE (McCullough and Rasmussen, 1998). In other words, lowering
the drying shrinkage and CTE of concrete mixture could minimize the risk of cracking and problems related to exposed cracks (Hansen et al., 2001).

### 14.4 Aggregate Gradation

Aggregates constitute the largest portion of portland cement concrete in terms of both volume and mass. Therefore, their proportions and properties will dominate the overall properties of the mix. For instance, lack of fines in aggregate creates an open void structure, allowing water to percolate from the surface down through the interconnected voids and affects the performance of the mix.

It has been reported that the compressive strength of a concrete mix and its effective air void content are dependents of the size and gradation of the aggregates (Ghafoori and Dutta 1995; Crouch et al., 2007). As the aggregate size decreases, the number of particles per unit of volume increases; and as the amount of particles increases, the binding area increases, resulting in improved strengths.

Adjusting aggregate proportions, such as gradation, shape, and amount, in a mix is one of the factors that control the air void content of the mixture. Optimized effective void content plays a major role in the properties of hardened concrete like strength and permeability (Crouch et al., 2007). It has been observed that tough, large-size coarse aggregate particles improve fracture behavior of PCC (Hansen et al., 2001).

Besides gradation, the effects of aggregate source on concrete pavement performance have been studied (Stark and Klieger, 1973). It has been reported that susceptibility of PCC pavements to distresses like D-Cracking may be governed by the source of coarse aggregates. Field observations in this study have indicated that reducing the maximum particle size from one-and-half inch to one inch and also half an inch can greatly reduce the rate of development of D-Cracking or possibly eliminate it due to control of expansions.
14.5 Tensile Strength

Concrete mixes are proportioned on the basis of achieving the desired compressive strength at the specified age. However, it is believed that the material characteristics, in general, affect the tensile properties in a similar manner as the compressive strength (Hansen et al., 2001). Limited literature exists, though, on the effect on flexural and tensile strength as the compressive strength increases (ACI Committee 363, 1984; and Tachibana et al., 1981).

Tensile strengths often play a vital role in concrete performance. It represents one of the most important mechanical properties of concrete as it relates to PCC’s resistance to crack initiation. It has been reported that fatigue transverse cracking and corner breaks are distresses directly related to the PCC tensile properties (e.g. flexural strength) whereas spalling is primarily a durability-associated distress and to a lesser extent related to tensile strength (Hansen et al., 2001).

14.6 Cement Content

Cement content in concrete mixtures affects strength of the product. An investigation by Huseyin et al. (2007) has suggested that reducing cement dosage in a mixture provides insufficient paste volume to surround the aggregates. Hence there will be a clear decrease in concrete strength. Moreover, the same study has reported a slight increase in strength for cement content dosage of more than optimum (Huseyin et al., 2007). In general, it can be believed that increasing the cement content and lowering the water-cement ratio of the mixture helps in producing a denser and more durable mixture with higher early strength (ACPA, 2002).

On the other hand, although any increase in cement content will contribute to a higher potential for uncontrolled cracking, it may result in smaller aggregate proportion. If this happens, the modulus of elasticity of the mixture generally rises. This effect can be explained through improvement in compressive strength due to higher cement content (Huseyin et al., 2007).

Mixtures with higher quantities of cement require more mixing water and consequently shrink more. Even if the water-cement ratio is minimized, the actual volume of water increases with higher cement content (ACPA, 2002).
The investigation of 15 JPCP projects in the LTPP database has shown that for a 40-percent increase in cement content will cause about a 40-percent increase in CTE of the mixture (Hansen et al., 2001).

14.7 Construction Temperature

It has long been recognized that PCC pavements develop “Built-In” curling depending upon the climatic conditions at the time of paving. Studying effects of temperature on responses of concrete pavements has shown that controlling the time of paving can considerably alleviate slab curling in the long term, which will improve fatigue performance of the pavement (Rao, 2001).

High concrete temperatures increase the rate of hydration, thermal stresses, the tendency for drying shrinkage cracking and permeability. Therefore, long-term concrete strengths decrease and, as a result, cracking occurs and concrete durability is lost (Schlinder, 2002).

14.8 Other Factors

Kurtis and Monteiro (1999) examined the damage caused to concrete pavements through deleterious reactions such as sulfate attack, aggregate reactions, corrosion, and freeze-thaw action. It was reported that:

- Low permeability concrete produced from sulfate-resistant Portland cements, Portland-pozzolan blends, calcium aluminate cements and blends have an improved performance and alkali-aggregate reaction resistance in sulfate-rich environments, while the resistance of calcium sulfoaluminate cements is similar to that of Portland cement.
- Portland-pozzolan blends and fly ash-based cements have an improved resistance to oxidation reactions because of decreased permeability to water. The oxidation of sulfide and sulfate minerals in aggregate may cause concrete cracking and aggregate pop-outs.
- Portland cement, Portland-pozzolan blends, and calcium sulfoaluminate cements provide resistance to corrosion.
Voigt (2002) provides a summary of the reasons and recommendations for minimizing cracking. It provides not only a comprehensive review of the factors that contribute to uncontrolled cracking, including proper concrete mixture design and jointing techniques that can minimize risk of early uncontrolled cracking, but also a summary of industry standard practice for uncontrolled crack repair. This was also published as an official ACPA bulletin.

14.9 Review of Different Non-Destructive Tests

A detailed review of non-destructive tests is provided in Appendix B. The following sections give a brief overview of some of the relevant tests for rigid pavements.

14.9.1 Thickness

Pavement layer thickness is an important factor in determining the quality of newly constructed pavements and overlays, since deficiencies in thickness reduce the life of the pavement. In order to implement pavement thickness as a measure of quality assurance, it is necessary to have an accurate and reliable method for making the thickness measurement. Cores are accurate, but they are time consuming, they damage the pavement, and they represent a very small sample of the actual pavement. Therefore, it is desirable to have a thickness measuring method which is quick, non-destructive, and which can generate an accurate and representative population of pavement thickness data points. Some of the non-destructive test methods available for thickness measurements are listed below with their key features from the point of view of their suitability of use in a quality assurance (QA) program.

14.9.1.1 Ground-penetrating radar (GPR)

Ground-penetrating radar (GPR) is a high resolution geophysical technique that utilizes electromagnetic radar waves to scan shallow subsurface. It can provide information on pavement layer thickness or locate targets (Daniels, 1990; Hasted, 1973; Ulriksen and Peter, 1982; Harris, 1998). Frequency of GPR antenna affects depth of penetration. Lower frequency antennas penetrate further, but higher frequency antennas yield higher resolution. To successfully provide pavement thickness information or scan an interface, the following conditions have to be present:

- Physical properties of the pavement layers must allow for penetration of the radar wave.
• Interface between pavement layers must reflect the radar wave with sufficient energy to be recorded.
• Difference in physical properties between layers separated by interfaces must be significant.

Physical (electrical) properties of pavement layers, thickness of pavement layers, and magnitude of difference between electrical properties of successive pavement layers impact the ability to detect thickness information using GPR. Conductive losses occur when electromagnetic energy is transformed into thermal energy to provide for transport of charge carriers through a specific medium. Presence of moisture or clay content in a pavement layer will cause significant conductive losses and hence will increase the dielectric permittivity and decrease the depth of penetration. The GPR wave attenuates more rapidly in concrete, especially new concrete, than it does in asphalt (Ulriksen, 1993). This is due to the free moisture and conductive salts that are present in the concrete mix. Also, the dielectric constant between concrete and base is much smaller than it is between asphalt and base. Therefore, air-coupled GPR is not a feasible technology for thickness measurement on new concrete. Ground-coupled GPR, on the other hand, provides more energy input into the pavement, and can overcome some of the penetration limitations of the horn antenna. However, ground-coupled GPR requires slower survey speeds than does air-coupled GPR.

14.9.1.2 Mechanical wave methods for concrete thickness evaluation

Mechanical wave methods are very similar in concept to electromagnetic wave methods. With mechanical wave methods, a pulse of mechanical energy is transmitted into the pavement, and a transducer receives the reflected waves from the pavement layers. Analysis of these reflected-return signals yields information on the pavement layer thickness and mechanical material properties.

Mechanical wave techniques (impact-echo and others) work much more effectively than GPR in concrete. Mechanical waves travel well in concrete, and there is usually a strong mechanical contrast between the concrete and the base material. Data collection is considerably slower (because it is point specific) than with GPR, but certainly faster and less expensive than coring.
14.9.1.2.1 Impact-Echo

*Impact-echo* (IE) is a technique developed for thickness measurement and delamination location in concrete. Several different sources of commercial equipment are available. Recent studies show that impact-echo technique can be used for concrete early-strength gain estimation and evaluation of micro-cracking and chemical attacks in concrete structures (IAEA, 2005). A number of concrete pavement thickness accuracy studies have been carried out over the past several years. A summary of the results of these studies is shown in Table 14.1.

The differences shown between the impact-echo and core data in Table 14.1 are generally small. However, discussions with experienced practitioners have indicated that the small differences shown in Table 14.1 are not typical of field practice.

Table 14.1 Summary of Previous Impact Echo Concrete Pavement Thickness Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location/reference</th>
<th>subsite</th>
<th>Core(mm)</th>
<th>Impact Eco(mm)</th>
<th>Difference of Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mean</td>
<td>ST Dev</td>
<td>mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>Route 460</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Route 64</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>200-LCB</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-ASPB</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-DGAB-1</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-DGAB-2</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-LCB</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-ASPB</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-DGAB-1</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-DGAB-2</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.9.1.2.1.1 Advantages and disadvantages of impact-echo

Advantages:
- Equipment is commercially available,
- Capable of locating a variety of defects,
- Does not require coupling material,
- Access to only one face is required
- Light weight, portable
• Locate flaws as well as accurately determine at what depth the flaws are occurring
• Results are achieved very correctly and quickly (<10s) through the use of a portable computer

Limitations:
• Experienced operator is required,
• Current instrumentation limited to testing members less than 2 meters thick

14.9.1.2.2 MIT SCAN-2

MIT SCAN-2 was developed for verification of dowel bar positions. It uses methods of the Electro-Magnetic Tomography (Yu and Khazanovich, 2005). Dowel bar depths can be determined up to +/- 2mm, misalignments up to +/-4, and side shifts up to +/- 8mm. (MIT on-line brochure). A sister device termed MIT SCAN-T2 can be used for measurement of asphalt and concrete pavement thickness. Some of the pertinent characteristics of this device include (CalTrans, 2007):

• Provides immediate measurement
• Can measure from 0 inch to 20 inches
• Commercially available reflectors can be used
• No on-site calibration is required
• Can measure thickness of fresh concrete
• Can measure thickness of milled surface also
• Accuracy is +/- 0.5% of measurement value + 1mm
• Resolution is 0.04 inch
• No disturbances by wet road covers or magnetic aggregates
• Check of dimensions & conditions of reflectors

14.9.2 Density

14.9.2.1 Thickness and Density (Radioisotope Gauges)

The use of radioisotopes for the non-destructive testing of concrete is based on directing the gamma radiation from a radioisotope against or through the fresh or hardened concrete. When the reflected pulses are counted, the resulting count or count rate is a measure of the dimensions or physical characteristics, e.g. density of the concrete. Although this radiometry method has not been commonly used on concrete, the increasing use of radioisotopes to measure the compaction of asphalt or bituminous concrete and the soil-aggregate mixtures used in road construction indicates that the method may be more commonly used in the future.
For typical, commercially available backscatter density gauges, the top 25 mm of concrete sample yields 50 to 70% of the density reading, the top 50 mm yield 80 to 95%, and there is almost no contribution from below 75 mm.

### 14.9.2.1.1 Applications of thickness and density gauges

Currently no procedures are in standard use to measure the in-place quality of concrete immediately after placement; that quality is not assessed until measurements such as strength, penetration resistance, and/or smoothness can be made after the concrete has hardened. Gamma radiometry is also being used extensively for monitoring the density of roller compacted concrete. Densification is critical to strength development in these mixtures of cement (and pozzolans), aggregates and a minimal amount of water. After placement, the concrete is compacted by rollers, much the same as asphalt concrete pavements.

A short lived but interesting application of gamma radiometry is in pavement thickness determinations. Researchers placed thumbtack-shaped 46Sc sources on a pavement sub-base before a PCC pavement was placed. The sources were difficult to locate after the concrete was placed, however, and the technique was abandoned albeit with a recommendation that it deserved further research.

### 14.9.2.1.2 Advantages and limitations of thickness and density gauges

Gamma radiometry offers engineers a means for rapidly assessing the density and, therefore, the potential quality of concrete immediately after placement. Direct transmission gamma radiometry has been used for density measurements on hardened concrete, but its speed, accuracy, and need for internal access make it most suitable for quality control measurements before newly placed concrete undergoes setting.

Backscatter gamma radiometry is limited by its inability to respond to portions of the concrete much below the surface, but it can be used over both fresh and hardened concrete and can be used, in non-contact devices, to continuously monitor density over large areas. Gamma radiometry techniques have gained some acceptance in density monitoring of bridge deck concrete and fairly widespread acceptance for density monitoring of roller-compacted concrete pavement and structures.
Summary of the advantages and limitations of backscatter and direct transmission gamma radiometry techniques is given in Table 14.2.

Table 14.2 Advantages and Limitations Various Gamma Radiometry Techniques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gamma radiometry for Density</td>
<td>Technology well developed; rapid, simple, rugged and portable equipment; moderate initial cost; minimal operator skill</td>
<td>Requires license to operate; requires radiation safety program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backscatter mode</td>
<td>Suitable for fresh or hardened concrete; can scan large volumes of concrete continuously</td>
<td>Limited depth sensitivity; sensitive to concrete’s chemical composition and surface roughness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct transmission mode</td>
<td>Very accurate; suitable primarily for fresh concrete; low chemical sensitivity</td>
<td>Requires access to inside or opposite side of concrete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.9.2.2 Moisture Gauges

Moisture gauges consist of a source of neutron radiation, which irradiates the material under test. As a result of radiation, gamma rays are created and detected. The result is a series of counts, which are a measure of the composition of the concrete. It can be used to measure moisture content of concrete, soil and bituminous materials and to map moisture migration patterns in masonry walls. Their application to concrete testing is very recent and still in the exploratory stage.

Advantages:

- Instrument is portable
- Moisture measurements can be made rapidly

Limitations:

- A minimum thickness of surface layer is required for backscatter to be measured,
- It measures only the moisture content of surface layer (50 mm),
- It emits radiation,
- Results are inaccurate because hydrogen atoms of building materials are measured in addition to those of water,
- Its use in concrete is limited and requires calibration in order to calculate density or moisture content
14.9.2.3 Air Void Analyzer

The principal test method for measuring air entrainment in hardened concrete is ASTM C 457, “Standard Test Method for Microscopical Determination of Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete”. However this procedure is highly labor intensive and is rarely used in QA programs. Some people have praised the value of using AVA for QC/QA (AASHTO Technology Implementation Group) whereas some others such as Caltrans found that it may not be practical to use this instrument on their bridge construction. They found that AVA process requires a very stable base to allow the finite air bubbles to be measured. At the same time Caltrans has developed a draft California test method to use AVA in freeze thaw conditions. Missouri Department of Transportation has also used AVA successfully.

14.9.3 Uniformity test

14.9.3.1 Pulse velocity test

A pulse of longitudinal vibrations is produced by an electro-acoustical transducer, which is held in contact with one surface of the concrete under test. When the pulse generated is transmitted into the concrete from the transducer using a liquid coupling material such as grease or cellulose paste, it undergoes multiple reflections at the boundaries of the different material phases within the concrete. The equipment consists essentially of an electrical pulse generator, a pair of transducers, an amplifier and an electronic timing device for measuring the time interval between the initiation of a pulse generated at the transmitting transducer and its arrival at the receiving transducer.

Measurement of the velocity of ultrasonic pulses of longitudinal vibrations passing through concrete may be used for the following applications (IAEA, 2002):

- determination of the uniformity of concrete in and between members
- measurement of changes occurring with time in the properties of concrete
- correlation of pulse velocity and strength as a measure of concrete quality
- determination of the modulus of elasticity and dynamic Poisson's ratio of the concrete

Pulse velocity measurements made on concrete structures may be used for quality control purposes. In comparison with mechanical tests on control samples such as cubes or cylinders, pulse velocity measurements have the advantage that they relate directly to the concrete in the
structure rather than to samples, which may not be always truly representative of the concrete in situ.

The number of individual test points depends upon the size of the structure, accuracy required and variability of the concrete. In a large unit of fairly uniform concrete, testing on a 1m grid is usually adequate but, on small units or variable concrete, a finer grid may be necessary. The use of the ultrasonic pulse velocity technique to detect and define the extent of internal defects should be restricted to well-qualified personnel with previous experience in the interpretation of survey results.

Pulse velocity measurements are particularly useful to follow the hardening process, especially during the first 36 hours. Here, rapid changes in pulse velocity are associated with physiochemical changes in the cement paste structure, and it is necessary to make measurements at intervals of 1 hour or 2 hours if these changes are to be followed closely.

The relationship between the elastic constants and the velocity of an ultrasonic pulse traveling in an isotropic elastic medium allows one to determine dynamic modulus and Poisson’s ratio of concrete using this technique.

### 14.9.3.1.1 Advantages and disadvantages of pulse-velocity test

The pulse velocity method is an excellent means for investigating the uniformity of concrete.

**Advantages:**

- rapidly survey large areas and thick members,
- simple method with readily available equipment,
- portable and as easy to use on the construction site as in the laboratory
- Testing procedures standardized by ASTM and other organizations. A large number of variables can affect the relation between the strength properties of concrete and its pulse velocity; therefore, it is important that a correlation between pulse velocity and compressive strength be developed for project mixes prior to any measurements in-situ (Crawford, 1997).

**Disadvantages:**

- requires proper surface preparation,
- time consuming as it takes only point measurements,
- skill is required in the analysis of results as moisture variations and presence of metal reinforcement can affect results,
- The interpretation of ultrasonic test results based on published graphs and tables can be misleading. It is therefore necessary that correlation with the concrete to be inspected is carried out. It works on single homogenous materials.
14.9.3.2 Surface Hardness Test

The rebound hammer has been used to estimate the in-situ compressive strength of concrete. It has also been used to assess the overall uniformity of concrete prior to undertaking more extensive destructive tests, such as coring. The rebound hammer is easy to use and provides a large number of readings in a short time. However, extreme care should be taken in evaluating the results. Frequent calibration of the hammer is also required to ensure the greatest accuracy.

14.9.3.2.1 Advantages and disadvantages of surface hardness test

Advantages:

• Provides a quick and inexpensive means of assessing the general quality of concrete and for locating areas of poor quality

• Takes large number of readings rapidly, so scan large exposed areas in few hours

Disadvantages:

• Because the test only measures the rebound of a given mass on the concrete surface, the results reflect only the quality of the surface, not the entire depth,

• The results of the test are affected by the smoothness of the test surface, type of coarse aggregate, age of concrete being tested, moisture content, type of cement, and surface carbonation.

• The rate of gain of surface hardness of concrete is rapid for the first 7 days, after which there is little or no gain in surface hardness. However, for properly cured concrete, there is a significant strength gain beyond 7 days, because cement continues to hydrate within the concrete and gain strength. When concrete over 28 days is to be tested, direct correlations need to be developed between the rebound numbers taken on the concrete and the compressive strength of cores taken from the concrete.

• Caution should also be exercised when testing concrete less than 3 days old or concrete with expected compressive strengths less than 7 Mpa (1000 psi). The reason for this is that the rebound numbers will be too low for an accurate reading, and the rebound hammer will leave blemishes on the concrete surface when impacted.

• The presence of surface moisture and the overall moisture content of the concrete have a profound effect on the results of the rebound hammer test.
• The type of cement can have a significant effect on the rebound number. Concrete containing type 3 high-early-strength cement can have higher rebound numbers at an early age than concrete made with type 1 cement.

• The rebound numbers for carbonated concrete can be up to 50 percent higher than those obtained on a non-carbonated concrete surface.

• For equal compressive strengths, concrete made with crushed limestone shows rebound numbers approximately 7 points higher than those for concretes made with gravel, representing approximately 7 Mpa (1000 psi) difference in compressive strength. The same type of coarse aggregate obtained from different sources can yield different concrete strength estimations. Correlation testing of materials is necessary. A general correlation exists between the compressive strength of concrete and the hammer rebound number. However, there is a big disagreement among researchers concerning the accuracy of the hammer for estimating the compressive strength of concrete. These large deviations can be reduced by developing a proper correlation curve for the hammer that takes into account the variables discussed earlier, instead of relying on the correlation curves provided by the manufacturer of the rebound hammer.

• For a properly calibrated hammer, the accuracy is between 15 and 20 percent for test specimens cast, cured, and tested under lab conditions. However, the accuracy of the rebound hammer for estimating in-situ compressive strength is approximately 30 to 40 percent.

14.9.3.2.3 Summary

The Schmidt hammer should not be regarded as a substitute for standard compression tests but as a method for determining the uniformity of concrete in structures, and comparing one concrete against another. Estimation of the strength of concrete by the rebound hammer within an accuracy of ± 15 to 20 percent may be possible only for specimens cast, cured, and tested under similar conditions as those from which the correlation curves are established.

14.9.4 Strength of Concrete

14.9.4.1 Penetration Resistance or Windsor Probe Test

The Windsor probe, like the rebound hammer, is a hardness tester, and its inventors’ claim that the penetration of the probe reflects the precise compressive strength in a localized area, is not strictly true. However, the probe penetration does relate to some property of the
concrete below the surface, and, within limits, it has been possible to develop empirical correlations between strength properties and the penetration of the probe (IAEA, 2002). It is, therefore, imperative for each user of the probe to correlate probe test results with the type of concrete being used.

The Windsor probe test has been used to estimate the early age strength of concrete in order to determine when formwork can be removed. The simplicity of the test is its greatest attraction. The depth of penetration of the probe, based on previously established criteria, allows a decision to be made on the time when the formwork can be stripped. If the standard cylinder compression tests do not reach the specified values or the quality of the concrete is being questioned because of inadequate placing methods or curing problems, it may be necessary to establish the in situ compressive strength of the concrete. This need may also arise if an older structure is being investigated and an estimate of the compressive strength is required. In all those situations the usual option is to take a drill core sample since the specification will generally require a compressive strength to be achieved. It is claimed, however, that the Windsor probe test is superior to taking a core. With a core test, if ASTM C42–87 is applied, the area from which the cores are taken needs to be soaked for 40 h before the sample is drilled. Also, the sample often has to be transported to a testing laboratory which may be some distance from the structure being tested and can result in an appreciable delay before the test result is known. Swamy and Al-Hamed report that the Windsor probe estimated the wet cube strength to be better than small diameter cores for ages up to 28 days. For older concrete, the cores estimated the strength better than the probe.

14.9.4.1.1 Advantages and Limitations of Windsor probe test

Advantages:

• The test is relatively quick and the result is achieved immediately provided an appropriate correlation curve,
• The probe is simple to operate, requires little maintenance except cleaning the barrel and is not sensitive to operator technique,
• Access is only needed to one surface,
• The correlation with concrete strength is affected by a relatively small number of variables,
• The equipment is easy to use and does not require surface preparation prior to testing,
• It is good for determining in situ quality of concrete,
• The results are not subject to surface conditions, moisture content or ambient temperature.
• The test result is likely to represent the concrete at a depth of from 25 mm to 75 mm from the surface rather than just the property of the surface layer as in the Schmidt rebound test.

Limitations:
• The minimum acceptable distance from a test location to any edges of the concrete member or between two test locations is of the order of 150 mm to 200 mm,
• The minimum thickness of the member, which can be tested, is about three times the expected depth of probe penetration,
• The distance from reinforcement can also have an effect on the depth of probe penetration especially when the distance is less than about 100 mm,
• The test is limited to <40 Mpa and if two different powder levels are used in an investigation to accommodate a larger range of concrete strengths, the correlation procedure becomes complicated,
• The test leaves an 8 mm hole in the concrete where the probe penetrated and, in older concrete, the area around the point of penetration is heavily fractured,
• On an exposed face the probes have to be removed and the damaged area repaired,
• Calibration by manufacturers does not give precise prediction of strength for concrete older than 5 years and where surface is affected by carbonation or cracking.
• Calibration based on cover is necessary for improved evaluation.

14.9.4.2 Pullout Test

A Pullout test, by using a dynamometer and a reaction bearing ring, measures the force required to pullout from concrete a specially shaped insert whose enlarged end has been cast into the concrete. The pullout test has been adopted as a standard test method in many parts of the world, including North America, and has been used successfully on numerous large construction projects. Primary use of the system has been in either controlling formwork removal or the time of post–tensioning, or determining the minimum amount of curing needed in cold weather concrete placement.

14.9.4.2.1 Advantages and Disadvantages of Pullout Test

Advantages:
• It provides a direct measure of the in situ strength of concrete.
• The method is relatively simple and testing can be done in the field in a matter of minute.

Disadvantages:
• Minor damage to the concrete surface must be repaired,
• The standard pullout tests have to be planned in advance, and unlike other in situ tests, cannot be performed at random after the concrete has hardened.

14.9.4.3 Break-Off Test

Out of the many currently available NDT methods, only the Break-Off test and the Pullout tests measure a direct strength parameter (Naik, 1991). The Break-Off test consists of breaking off an in-place cylindrical concrete specimen at a failure plane parallel to the finished surface of the concrete. Break-Off test is not very widely used in North America. The primary factor in limiting the widespread use of this method is the lack of necessary technical data and experience in North America. Initial work at the Canada center for Minerals and Energy Technology (CANMET) in the early 1980s indicated inability to reproduce results of this test method (Naik, 1991).

The Break-Off method can be used both as quality control and quality assurance tools. The most practical use of the Break-Off test equipment is for determining the time for safe form removal and the release time for transferring the force in prestressed or post-tensioned members.

14.9.4.3.1 Advantages and Limitations of Break-off Test

Advantages:
• Ability to measure in-place compressive strength
• Safe, simple to use
• Test is quickly performed, requires only one exposed surface
• Reproducible to an acceptable degree of accuracy and correlates well with the compressive strength of concrete.

Disadvantages:
• The damage to the concrete member that requires patching

14.9.4.4 Maturity Test

The maturity concept is a useful technique for estimating the strength gain of concrete at early ages, generally less than 14 days old. The method accounts for the combined effects of temperature and time on concrete strength development. An increase in the curing temperature can speed up the hydration process which will increase the strength development. Maturity is a function of the product of curing time and internal concrete temperature. It is then assumed that a
given mix at equal maturities will have the same strength, independent of the curing time and temperature histories (Carino, 1991).

The maturity method has numerous applications in concrete construction:

- It has been used successfully to estimate in-place strength of concrete to assure critical construction operations. Such as form removal or the application of prestressing or post-tensioning force.
- To determine when vehicles can be turned on to new pavement construction or the opportune time to saw joints in concrete pavement,
- Some of the more advanced maturity techniques, such as the Computer Interactive Maturity System (CIMS) can be used for quality control and concrete mix verification.

14.9.4.4.1 Advantages and Disadvantages of Maturity Test

Advantages:

- Useful, easily implemented, accurate means of estimating in-situ concrete strength.
- Quality assurance costs can be reduced because the number of test cylinders is reduced by using the maturity concept.

Disadvantages:

- There is a need for correlation with laboratory work.

14.9.5 Hidden Flaws

14.9.5.1 Infrared Thermography

The thermograms taken with an infrared camera measure the temperature distribution at the surface of the object at the time of the test. Naturally any interior ’structure’ has an effect on the temperature distribution on the surface. All the information revealed by the infrared system relies on the principle that heat cannot be stopped from flowing from warmer to cooler areas, it can only be slowed down by the insulating effects of the material through which it is flowing.

Thermographic testing techniques for determining concrete subsurface voids, delaminations, and other anomalies have advantages over destructive tests like coring and other NDT techniques such as radioactive/nuclear, electrical/magnetic, and acoustic and radar techniques.

14.9.5.1.1 Advantages and Disadvantages of Infrared Thermography

Advantages:

- Major concrete areas need not be destroyed during testing.
• Only small calibration corings are used.
• Major savings in time, labor, equipment, traffic control, and scheduling problems.
• When aesthetics are important, no disfiguring occurs on the concrete to be tested.
• Rapid set up and take down, when vandalism is possible.
• No concrete dust and debris are generated that could cause environmental problems.
• Infrared thermographic equipment is safe as it emits no radiation.
• It only records thermal radiation, which is naturally emitted from the concrete, as well as from all other objects. It is similar in function to an ordinary thermometer, only much more efficient.
• It is an area testing technique, while the other NDT methods are mostly either point or line testing methods.
• Infrared thermography is capable of forming a two dimensional image of the test surface showing the extent of subsurface anomalies.
• Portable and permanent records can be made.
• Testing can be done without direct access to surface and large areas can be rapidly inspected using infrared cameras.

Disadvantages:
• The depth or thickness of a void cannot be determined, although its outer dimensions are evident. It cannot be determined if a subsurface void is near the surface or farther down at the level of the reinforcing bars.
• Equipments are expensive and require highly skillful and experienced operator.
• It is very sensitive to thermal interference from other heat sources. Moisture on the surfaces can also mask temperature differences.

14.9.5.2 Betatron PXB - 7.5 MeV (Force technology, 1999)

The Portable X-ray Betatron (PXB) produces X-ray beams with an energy level of 7.5 MeV. With such high energy, the X-rays can penetrate thick concrete and steel, and reveal flaws inside the concrete structure by high quality X-ray images. The radiation levels outside the main beam are low. It is suitable for both in-lab and in-situ operations.

14.9.5.2.1 Applications

The Betatron is typical being used for:

• Mapping of the reinforcement (size, depth, position, configuration and condition)
• Studying the homogeneity of the concrete (voids)

14.9.5.2.2. Performance and advantages

• It is possible to fulfill the Nuclear Energy Agency requirements: x-ray detect ability of 20 mm porosity in 1000 mm thick concrete.
• It is possible to detect from 5% - 20% loss of thickness in cables and reinforcement depending on the direction of exposure.
• The depth placement of reinforcing bars can be determined by means of image processing if the nominal diameter of the bar is known.
• It is possible to determine the approximate depth of a void by calculating a void density factor.

14.9.6 Modulus of Pavement Layers

Making accurate assessments of the structural condition of roads during construction helps in locating weak areas prone to localized failure and correcting them prior to completion of the pavement. NDT tests that are specific to characterizing unbound materials were discussed in section 5.7.3 under flexible pavements. These include:

• Humboldt Stiffness Gauge
• Portable light weight FWD
• Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP)

14.9.6.1 Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD)

The Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD) is a nondestructive testing device widely used for assessing the structural condition of a pavement. When complete deflection basins are available, deflection testing can provide key properties for the existing pavement structure through backcalculation of the measured pavement responses. Specifically, for portland cement concrete (PCC) pavements, the elastic modulus (E) of the slab and the modulus of subgrade reaction (k or k-value) can be determined. In addition, deflection testing conducted on PCC pavements can be used to estimate the load transfer efficiency (LTE) across joints or cracks as well as for the identification of loss of support at slab corners. Also, FWD data can be used for determining the presence of built-in curling. The advantages and disadvantages of the FWD were listed in section 5.7.3.2.

14.9.7 Seismic Pavement Analyzer

The Seismic Pavement Analyzer (SPA) has been discussed in section 5.7.4 under flexible pavements. A study concluded that testing rigid pavements at ambient temperatures in excess of 35°C is not feasible (Nazarian et al., 1993). Also, to minimize the effects of fluctuation in the moisture level due to precipitation, the equipment should not be used until one day after significant precipitation.
CHAPTER 15: Empirical Data analysis – Rigid Pavements

As reported in Chapter 11, an attempt was made to collect data from Michigan rigid pavement construction projects. However, the data search led to the finding that most of the construction records were either lost or unaccounted for. Therefore, alternative sources of data needed to be explored to determine how quality characteristics used in QA programs affect pavement performance. A preliminary analysis was first performed to study the relationship of acceptance parameters (e.g., thickness and strength) to performance (e.g., cracking and faulting) using data from Long Term Pavement Performance (LTPP) projects. In this analysis, data from several states was used. These states geographically lie in different climatic zones. The LTPP database contains performance data (cracking, faulting, IRI etc.) and design and construction data (including physical inventory data, material properties from in-situ and laboratory tests). For the preliminary analysis, all the data were derived from the Specific Pavement Studies – 2 (SPS - 2) experiment. This analysis was followed by alternative analysis with data from General Pavement Studies (GPS) experiments.

Table 15.1 lists categories of data that were extracted from the LTPP database. The data were collected for multiple states. There were very few data points available for the state of Michigan.

15.1 Analysis Using Percent-Within-Limits Concept

Similar to the data for flexible pavements, LTPP documents a variety of data for rigid pavements. Compressive strength is the only critical quality characteristic in the Michigan QA program because, although a check is done on slump and entrained air voids in concrete, payment to the contractor is determined solely on the compressive strength test results. The LTPP database does have compressive strength test results from projects all across the US. In LTPP surveys for rigid pavements, testing is performed at different locations on the same section of the pavement, and results corresponding to all these locations are registered in the database, unlike for the case of flexible pavements.
Table 15.1 Data extracted from LTTP database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constructions number</th>
<th>Cement Type</th>
<th>Flexural Strength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traffic opening date</td>
<td>Entrained Air</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of transverse construction joint</td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement type</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive strength age</td>
<td>maximum</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive strength</td>
<td>Slump</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Number of samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>Tensile Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td>Number of samples</td>
<td>Mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of samples</td>
<td>Bulk Specific Gravity</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Spacing</td>
<td>Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse Joint type</td>
<td>Coarse Aggregate</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowel</td>
<td>Concrete Curing Method</td>
<td>Number of samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>Elastic Modulus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coating</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix design</td>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Aggregate</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse Aggregate</td>
<td>Number of samples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>Method</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For some of these projects, the standard deviation of compressive strength is also documented. Therefore, PWL values were calculated for those projects. Although there were more than 18,000 compressive strength tests reported, only about 3,000 of them had standard deviation values. Also, documentation for two cement types were available. Figures 15.1 and 15.2 show plots of faulting versus PWL (compressive strength at 28 days) and age of the pavement. In both of these plots, data points have been represented by circles floating in the 3-D space rather than columns as was used in the case of flexible pavements. This is because with
such a large number of points and several points from one project having the same age, pavements are faulting at different locations within the same project; columns would hide each other and most of the data points will not be distinguishable from each other. The shading of the circles in the plots is proportional to the magnitude of faulting. It is noticeable that many points also tend to fall in line for the same PWL. This is because the compressive strength and its standard deviation for different locations within the same project are reported to be the same, although with varying amounts of faulting. The plots do not show any clear relationship between PWL (compressive strength) and faulting performance in either case.

Figures 15.3 and 15.4 show plots of longitudinal and transverse cracking respectively against PWL (compressive strength) and age. Each of these plots has almost 22,000 data points. However, since distress surveys give cracking values at many different locations along the project and because there is almost no longitudinal and transverse cracking in most of the cases, the points fall on top of each other. Therefore, these plots also do not show any trend.

Figure 15.1 PWL (compressive strength) Vs faulting – cement type 41.
Figure 15. 2 PWL (compressive strength) Vs faulting – cement type 42

Figure 15. 3 PWL (compressive strength) Vs longitudinal cracking – cement type 41
15.2 Summary of Findings from LTPP Data Analysis

Since percent-within-limits takes into account mean as well as standard deviation of the quality characteristic it is a good measure of quality control exercised during the construction. However, it is important that PWL be related to actual pavement performance. An effort was made to find out if this holds true for pavements for which construction and performance data are available in LTPP database. In the case of flexible pavements, it was found that PWL for plant air voids seems to be affecting fatigue, longitudinal and transverse cracking but not rutting. Also, no clear trend was observed between PWL for in-situ density and cracking or rutting performance. These findings however, may be so because the performance of the pavement is affected by many factors and if PWL (in-situ density) does have influence on performance, it may be getting confounded because of those other factors. The solution to such a situation would be to separate the effects of different variables. But that is not easy either as far as LTPP data is
concerned. The alternative would be to use models where only the desired variables can be studied while keeping all other factors as controlled factors.

In the case of rigid pavements also, no clear trend was observed between PWL for compressive strength and faulting and cracking performance. One of the reasons for this is that, despite the large number of data points available in the database, the variability (range) of independent variables (e.g., strength) was much smaller compared to performance. The argument regarding many other factors affecting pavement performance and confounding the findings on individual effects holds true in the case of rigid pavements also.
CHAPTER 16: Mechanistic-Empirical Analysis for Rigid Pavements

16.1 Analysis using MEPDG

MEPDG was extensively used to analyze the candidate QA variables for flexible pavements earlier in this project. In the case of rigid pavements, MEPDG software accepts inputs mainly corresponding to design of the pavement, e.g. amount of cementitious material, water to cement ratio etc., and fewer inputs with respect to construction, like temperature of fresh concrete before pouring, time of the day when the concrete was poured etc. However, two of the expectedly most significant variables, namely slab thickness and 28-day compressive strength of concrete can be studied using MEPDG.

In line with the analysis performed so far for flexible pavements, a set of 49 runs (Table 16.1) were designed corresponding to all possible combinations of 7 levels of slab thicknesses and 28-day concrete compressive strength values. The ranges for these variables were determined through study of actual project data in the LTPP database.

Performance predicted by MEPDG for the above mentioned 49 runs were gathered and response surfaces were generated in MATLAB to run actual simulations. The MATLAB code simulates actual projects with 50 sublots each and having varying mean and standard deviations for compressive strengths and thicknesses.

The simulation runs were the result of combining three different mean compressive strengths and 5 levels of mean slab thicknesses. Table 16.2 presents the 15 cases which were run. The mean values of thickness or strength do vary slightly even when they were meant to be fixed. This is because the mean values noted here are mean of the artificially generated thicknesses and strength in the simulation. The simulation also takes into account the fact that in reality when the contractor is producing concrete with strength near the lower specification limit, the distribution of sample strengths would be skewed inwards towards the allowable window than being symmetrically
distributed. Table 16.2 also lists the resulting percent-within-limits (PWL) values for strength and thicknesses and average and percentile values of cracking. The results clearly show that when the PWL values are lower for both strength and thickness percent cracking is high. For example, in the case of run 1, one-fourth of the sublots would have more than 52% slabs cracked at the end of 30 years and one-tenth of sublots would have more than 90% of slabs cracked. However, in the case of run 2, when PWL for strength goes up to 81.9% one-fourth of the sublots have only 33.9% or more slabs cracked (compared to 52% in the case of run 1) and one-tenth of the sublots have 52% or more slabs cracked (compared to 90% in the case of run 1).

Table 16.1 Compressive strength and slab thicknesses for MEPDG runs for rigid pavements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Run Number</th>
<th>Compressive Strength (psi)</th>
<th>Slab Thickness (in)</th>
<th>Run Number</th>
<th>Compressive Strength (psi)</th>
<th>Slab Thickness (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>4875</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>4875</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>4875</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3625</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3625</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3625</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5500</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3625</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3625</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>3625</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3625</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>4250</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4250</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>4250</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>6750</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>4250</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>4250</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>4250</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>4250</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>4875</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>4875</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>4875</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>4875</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16.2 Details of cracking simulation runs with summary cracking results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mean Comp. Strength (psi)</th>
<th>Mean Thickness</th>
<th>Run No.</th>
<th>PWL (Strength)</th>
<th>PWL (Thickness)</th>
<th>Avg. Cracking (%)</th>
<th>Cracking (in) 75th Percentile</th>
<th>Cracking (in) 90th Percentile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3569.10</td>
<td>8.77</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>56.6</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>32.88</td>
<td>52.40</td>
<td>90.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3886.00</td>
<td>8.78</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>81.9</td>
<td>40.0</td>
<td>20.66</td>
<td>33.86</td>
<td>52.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4975.50</td>
<td>8.92</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>99.8</td>
<td>51.4</td>
<td>5.47</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>23.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3579.20</td>
<td>9.52</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>84.3</td>
<td>8.97</td>
<td>7.98</td>
<td>32.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3852.80</td>
<td>9.53</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>76.8</td>
<td>85.2</td>
<td>4.36</td>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>26.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5016.10</td>
<td>9.53</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>84.9</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3533.60</td>
<td>9.86</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>52.9</td>
<td>94.3</td>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>2.49</td>
<td>4.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3954.60</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>79.7</td>
<td>95.4</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>3.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5034.90</td>
<td>9.96</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>99.9</td>
<td>95.9</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>1.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3498.60</td>
<td>10.48</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>49.9</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>1.42</td>
<td>3.26</td>
<td>3.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3892.30</td>
<td>10.40</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>77.4</td>
<td>99.7</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>3.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5036.90</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>99.9</td>
<td>99.8</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>1.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3529.20</td>
<td>11.10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>53.1</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>3.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3999.20</td>
<td>11.33</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>88.4</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>3.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5118.10</td>
<td>11.34</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figures 16.1 and 16.2 show percent of slabs cracked for the 50 sublots in each project pictorially for the first twelve of these runs. Comparing plots 1 and 2, the overall improvement in performance of sublots is very clear. In the case of run 3 (refer to plot 3 in Figure 16.1) even fewer sublots show a high amount of cracking. Run 3 represents the case when PWL for strength is close to 100%. Comparing the set of plots 1, 2 and 3 with the next set of plots 4, 5 and 6, we can see the effect of higher PWL value for thickness. Therefore, an increase in thickness by approximately 0.75 inches seems to improve cracking performance more than a strength increase of about 300 psi. However, when strength is increased by 1400 psi (refer to run numbers 1 and 3), 75th percentile cracking decreases from 52.4% to 1.18%. It should be noted that even then, the 90th percentile for cracking is close to 24 percent or almost one fourth of all slabs. Figure 16.2 represents the cases which have better PWL values for thicknesses than those shown in Figure 16.1. The performance of these cases, with higher PWL for thickness, is far better with only about 2% of the slabs cracking on an average in the worst case (run number 7).

The above clearly shows that the effect of deviations from the target compressive strength and slab thickness is drastic. The simulations help us see how different sublots would perform over time rather than knowing just the average percent of slabs cracked.
Figures 16.3 and 16.4 show similar plots for IRI for the same twelve runs of the simulations. IRI also shows similar trend as slab cracking. Plots from runs simulating faulting are shown in Figure 16.5 and 16.6. Faulting does not seem to be appreciably affected by strength and thickness levels.
Figure 16. 1 Percent slab cracked for 50 sublots with varying compressive strength and slab thicknesses- Cases 1 through 6
Figure 16. 2 Percent slab cracked for 50 sublots with varying compressive strength and slab thicknesses- Cases 7 through 12
Figure 16. 3 IRI for 50 sublots with varying compressive strength and slab thicknesses- Cases 1 through 6
Figure 16. 4 IRI for 50 sublots with varying compressive strength and slab thicknesses- cases 7 through 12
Figure 16. 5 Faulting for 50 sublots with varying compressive strength and slab thicknesses- Cases 1 through 6
Figure 16. 6 Faulting for 50 sublots with varying compressive strength and slab thicknesses-cases 7 through 12
16.2 Analysis using HIPERPAV II

HIPERPAV II was developed as a tool for predicting early age behavior and its influence on long-term pavement performance for JPCP and CRCP pavements. It takes into account the effect of construction related variables. This section presents the results from analysis performed for three variables, namely (a) time of the day when concrete is poured, (b) month of construction and (c) temperature of the fresh concrete at the time of pouring.

It may be argued that month or time of construction are not QA variables and therefore, need not be studied in this project. However, the analysis presented here shows that they can influence pavement performance significantly. Therefore, suitable QA tests must be incorporated in the QA program to check for their effects.

In order to study the above mentioned variables a real MDOT project was used as the example case. It is a concrete pavement constructed in Novi, Michigan in November 1995 and is identified with the section ID 36003E. It is one of the five rigid pavement projects, details of which was provided by Mr. Michael Eacker to the MSU research team in the project entitled “Evaluation of the 1-37A Design Process for New and Rehabilitated JPCP and HMA Pavements”. This pavement has a 12 inch thick slab above 4 inch crushed gravel base and a 10 inch sand subbase. HIPERPAV uses its internal environmental database to account for the effect of climate. Therefore, in this study climate similar to Novi, Michigan was used.

Figure 16.7 shows critical stresses and strength gain during the first 72 hours in concrete pavement when they are constructed at different times of the day. The larger monotonically rising curve represents the strength gain since the time of construction. The lower family of curves shows critical stresses in the pavement because of curing and environmental effects. The x-axis shows time of the day and not the time since construction. Also, the curve in the front represents construction at 1:00 pm followed by 2:00 pm behind it and so on for the entire day. If at any time the stress developed in the concrete slab becomes equal to or greater than its strength then the slab could develop premature cracking. The stress curve goes in cycles, each cycle spanning one day. Since strength during the first day is the smallest, when the stress curve for the first cycle gets closer to the strength gain curve, the possibility of getting premature cracking is higher.
From the plot, it is clear that, as noon time approaches, the critical stress curve becomes higher and gets closer to the strength gain curve. At noon, they are closest to each other. Even if these two don’t cross each other, which means less likelihood of premature cracking, the stresses may get locked in the concrete slab and may lead to built-in curling. Built-in curling is known to lead to cracking within a few years of construction even if they are well-designed and properly constructed concrete pavements. Therefore, taking into account the time of construction and the resultant stress development in the slab is important in attempts to reduce the possibility of built-in curling.

**Figure 16.7** Difference in critical stresses and strength gain in concrete pavement for construction at different times of the day

Figure 16.8 shows the critical stresses and strength gain curves for construction done at different times of the year. Because of the very different shapes of the critical stress curves for different months, they have been plotted with solid areas rather than just line curves.

Figure 16.9 shows another view of the same plot to show the curves which are not visible in Figure 16.8. From the point of view of premature cracking and built-in curling, it appears that colder months are better than hotter months. In the case analyzed here, the month of May was found to have the maximum possibility of premature cracking and built-in curling (based on
visual inspection of the curves). All the curves presented here correspond to noon as the time of construction because this was found to be the most critical time from the stress development point of view.

Figure 16.8 Difference in critical stresses and strength gain in concrete pavement for construction at different times of the year

Figure 16.9 Difference in critical stresses and strength gain in concrete pavement for construction at different times of the year
The third variable studied using HYPERPAV was temperature of fresh concrete at the time of construction. Figure 16.10 shows the critical stresses and strength gain corresponding to the different temperatures of fresh concrete at the time of construction. To study the effect of this variable, all other variables were kept constant and the most critical time of construction (noon) and the most critical month for construction (May) was used. All curves for all the months show that the stress and strength curves are very close to each other. But in the case of higher concrete temperatures, significantly higher stresses are developed along with relatively quick gain in strength. Quick gain in strength means that the stresses developed in the slab would not be relaxed and would accumulate over time, thus possibly leading to built-in curling. Therefore, temperature of concrete is an important variable which can potentially influence pavement performance.

![Figure 16. 10 Difference in critical stresses and strength gain in concrete pavement for different temperature of concrete at the time of construction.](image-url)
16.3 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The MEPDG software accepts inputs mainly corresponding to design of the pavement, e.g. amount of cementious material, water to cement ratio etc., and fewer inputs with respect to construction, like temperature of fresh concrete before pouring, time of the day when the concrete was poured etc. However, two of the expectedly most significant variables, namely slab thickness and 28-day compressive strength of concrete can be studied using MEPDG. The analysis showed that when the PWL values are lower for both strength and thickness, percent cracking is high. The results also show that the effect of deviations from the target compressive strength and slab thickness is drastic. The analysis for IRI shows similar trend as slab cracking. It was also observed that faulting does not seem to be affected by strength and thickness levels.

The HYPERPAVII analysis showed that all the three factors analyzed can have significant influence on pavement performance. However, the first two factors, namely time of the day and time of the year of construction are not QA variables. They can possibly be used to provide guidelines to the contractor for better construction. Similarly, the third factor, i.e. temperature of fresh concrete, is not a “performance-related” or even “end-result” variable. But the effect of these factors should be checked. Built-in curling could be checked after 24 to 48 hours of construction using either a dip-stick or falling weight deflectometer. Premature cracking because of these factors would also appear within first few days of construction. This is checked by the state department of transportation as part of the QA program.
CHAPTER 17: ERS Risk Analysis for Rigid Pavements Using Simulation

17.1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

Over the years many highway agencies in North America have made a commitment to End Results Specifications (ERS). As a direct result, it is believed that the quality of our roadways has improved (Smith, 1998, Benson, 1999). A quality assurance (QA) program, which involves material testing, plays an important role in measuring this quality and is an integral ERS component. The results from the material testing are used to determine payment to be made to the contractor.

Aurilio et al. (2002) considered effect of differences between laboratory test results on payment for the contractor. Further analysis of actual ERS project data indicated that in addition to test bias several other factors, like measurement variability, production variability etc. can have significant effect on payment. It has also been demonstrated that the concept of simulation program can be used to take into account all the parameters that could be identified to be affecting payment calculation (Aurilio et al. 2002, Manik and Buttlar, 2006). This chapter reports on the development of a Monte-Carlo based simulation program for assessing the Michigan Department of Transportation’s QA program and estimate the errors or risk involved with payment made to the contractor according to the provisions in the QA program. The chapter presents the details of the program, analysis and some of the conclusions that can be derived from those. Such study would provide valuable insight into how QA programs can be formulated to reduce risk to the contractor as well as the agency and also balance risk.

17.2 END-RESULT SPECIFICATIONS

End-result specifications place full responsibility of producing a pavement of a certain specified quality on the contractor. The contractor has full freedom to choose methodologies for construction process and take strategic decisions. He conducts quality control tests at a specified frequency to monitor the quality of the pavement being constructed. The responsibility of the state highway authority (SHA) is to check from their own side that the quality is acceptable,
through quality assurance tests (AASHTO, 1996). The SHA can decide, based on criterion laid out in the specification, whether the quality is acceptable or rejectable, or that the pavement be accepted but with penalty to the contractor in terms of reduced pay. Adjustment in pay is one of the most significant aspects of ERS in present day practices. Rather than setting pass and fail criteria, a percentage of the material produced is judged to be within acceptable limits and payment is determined accordingly. This calls for use of statistical methods (Box and Wilson, 1951).

The quality characteristics (defined as the characteristic of a unit or product that is actually measured to determine conformance with a given requirement) that are being used to determine “quality” of the pavement are generally air content, slab thickness, slump, cylinder strength, gradation, etc. These quality characteristics are believed to be related to performance but the exact relationships are not yet firmly quantitatively established for all of them. Therefore, the pay adjustments are based on the values of the quality characteristics themselves and not on expected performance of the constructed pavement (Smith, 1998).

**17.3 ESTIMATING RISK**

In the past, researchers have attempted to develop statistical or simulation tools to help understand and balance risks in construction specifications. A computer simulation program called OCPLOT, developed in FHWA Demonstration Project 89 by Weed (Weed, 1996) is available for generating Operating Characteristics (OC) curves. OCPLOT was found to be user-friendly and very useful for initial assessment of relative risks, allowing the user to vary the following factors: sample size, pay factor equation, specification limits, and retest provisions. The program allows the user to assess the probability of acceptable material being rejected (defined as contractor risk) and the probability of rejectable quality material being accepted (defined as agency risk) over the long run (e.g., when considering the characteristics of the specification a long period of time). However, a number of the factors that appear to be related to risk, including measurement variability and testing bias are not considered in OCPLOT. In addition, it can be argued that the most tangible measurement of risk should be linked to the financial impact on the project, i.e., how risk affects *what is actually paid versus what should have been paid.*
One of the necessary steps in the assessment of payment risk is to clearly define the risk metric. A very straightforward and yet very effective way of defining risk could be as shown in equation 1, where baseline pay represents the ideal or correct payment.

\[
\text{Payment Risk} = \text{Payment made to the contractor} - \text{Base Line pay}
\]  

Ideally, tests performed by different parties on the same material should give very similar results. However, in practice even split samples will show different results when the tests are carried out by two different agencies or in two different labs. Because of these uncertainties there is a risk of accepting rejectable quality and vice-versa. In the ERS approach, a percentage of acceptable quality (Percent Within Limits-PWL) is determined rather than pass/fail criteria used in typical QC/QA. Then, payment is made based on this percent within limits value (Patel, 1996). Because of the uncertainties involved with the test results the payment made also may be more or less than what it would be if the actual quality of the construction would have been exactly determined (Weed, 1996; Willenbrock, 1976; Bowery and Hudson, 1976; Barros et al. 1983; Puangchit et al., 1983; Afferton et al., 1992; AASHTO, 1995). Overpayment of the contractor is often referred to as ‘agency risk’ while underpayment is often termed as ‘contractor risk’.

Throughout this report, positive values of risk refer to the instance where the agency paid more than required (agency risk) and negative values of risk indicate that the agency paid less than what the contractor deserved (contractor risk).

Buttlar and his coworkers at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign have developed a series of risk simulation models that provide the user a virtual environment to quickly generate and analyze thousands of realistic ERS data sets. The first simulation model developed was ILLISIM (Buttlar and Hausman, 2000). This was followed by PaySim and BiasSim (Aurillio et al. 2002) which used different models and catered to different aspects of risk analysis and simulation. The latest model developed for the Illinois Department of Transportation is called Simulate Risk Analysis, or SRA, which combines the capabilities of all earlier programs into a single program, with added features to simplify the process of conducting sensitivity analyses (Buttlar and Manik, 2007). Using the same principles, a new simulation model called AMSim has been developed to analyze MDOT QA program by the authors. This
chapter presents the details of this simulation model along with the analysis performed and conclusions derived from the analysis.

17.4 MAJOR FACTORS AFFECTING RISK

The data analysis of actual construction projects corresponding to various quality characteristics performed by Hall and Williams (2002) showed that such data are generally normally distributed. Therefore, it was assumed that the quality characteristics data for concrete project are normally distributed. Generally, the target values for these quality characteristics are fixed. This indicates that, as it would be expected in the real world, there are certain factors involved in the construction and quality characteristic measurement procedures which are not completely controllable, or even predictable. They tend to induce variability (Benson, 1995) in the quality around the targeted quality level.

Variability observed in the field, however, has at least two components, namely production variability and measurement variability. Production variability includes all variability introduced due to workability of concrete, variability in the quality and physical characteristics of source materials, changes in the relative proportions of ingredients in the mix, changes in plant operational characteristics, changes in equipment operators, changes in ambient temperature etc. Measurement variability is the variability which is introduced by the measuring devices, test procedures, and operator techniques and human error. In addition to variability around the actual value, a measurement bias may be introduced as well. Bias refers to a consistent shift in data and can be introduced by device calibration errors, human error, or by the intentional biasing of measurements and/or recorded data (Aurilio et al. 2002).

Every choice made in the development of an ERS comes with an associated risk. Risks are undertaken by both the contractor and the agency. The introduction or manipulation of certain specification attributes can shift the risk from the contractor to the agency and vice-versa. Other specification attributes can widen or narrow the range of risk. In summary, the key contributors to risk in ERS are:

- Contractor data versus agency data
- Frequency of testing and/or number of samples
- Variability and/or bias of test device and/or test procedure
- Specification parameters, including:
  - Specification limits
  - Pay factor equation
In the procedure used for determining pay factor in ERS a sample of data with finite measurements is used to estimate the quality of a population which this sample belongs to. Therefore, mean and standard deviation of any quality characteristic of the sample is considered as equal to the mean and standard deviation of the entire material in the lot or pavement produced in that project. However, the finite sample being used may not have exactly the same mean and standard deviation as it could have been if a much larger number of samples were collected. Theoretically, actual quality of the material can be determined only if the sample collected is infinite. Such an infinite size sample, or rather population, would give payment called as “ideal payment”. Therefore, finite size sample would lead to a deviation from the ideal pay. In addition, the use of imperfect measuring devices would also lead to error in measurements. The error in turn would lead to deviation from the ideal Pay. Therefore, to be able to determine ideal pay, thousands of data with similar characteristics would need to be simulated, where each simulation represents an actual individual project. Pay calculated for each individual project coupled with the ideal or base-line pay for the entire population would provide distribution of risk on a project with those characteristics.

In order to simulate variability in concrete pavements material properties, one must be able to sequentially simulate, in this order: 1) production or construction variability; 2) results of random samples taken from that variable material; 3) the effects of measurement variability on the estimated properties; and finally; 4) the effects of bias on the final reported test measurement values. In order to estimate risk in terms of effects on pay, the software must also simulate the formulas and decision tree logic contained in the construction specification.

17.5 COMPOSITE RISK INDEX

A simulation tool like AMSim or SRA helps estimate and analyze risk in payment that can be expected in different scenarios using a certain set of end-result specifications. The main advantage of such a tool is that it can provide invaluable information in what-if scenarios without the need of a demonstration project or shadow specification. This can greatly help in determining the effect of different aspects or values in the specification used in end-result projects.
The main format in which AMSim would provide information would be risk plots. A risk plot presents the expected mean risk and associated confidence interval for the entire range of quality characteristic possible on a project. This means that a risk plot can give a very good understanding of how “well” a set of specifications would do for that quality characteristic.

A wealth of information can be gained from the risk plots generated by SRA. However, the interpretation of the risk plot could be subjective. This may make it difficult to compare risk scenarios arising because of two different specifications or any combination of other parameters affecting risk. In addition to this, if an algorithm needs to be developed for comparing risk plots for the purpose of comparing specifications etc. various quantitative characteristics of the plot would have to be used. Manik (2006) developed a composite risk index (CRI) to quantitatively characterize the risk plots. The concept of CRI was tested on a wide range of risk plots and was found to be very objective and promising in its purpose. The analysis presented in this chapter also uses CRI.

### 17.6 RISK ANALYSIS

One of the earlier sections in this chapter identified several factors associated with a QA program that affect risk involved in payment made to the contractor through that program. It is very important to assess how exactly these factors affect payment risk. In addition to that, it is also important to determine how they influence contribution of other factors to payment risk. This section presents risk analysis performed for MDOT QA program with the following four factors in focus.

1. Production Variability
2. Measurement Variability
3. Sample size and
4. Bias

Three levels were identified for each of these four quality characteristics and a full factorial run matrix was constructed as shown in Table 17.1.

AMSim simulates the entire MDOT QA program including the specification limits, sampling scheme and decision logic ending with pay factor calculations. MDOT QA program
has a separate set of specifications for concrete pavement thickness and strength. In this chapter, thickness specifications were used for analysis. Table 17.2 shows the pay schedule used by MDOT for pay factor calculation in thickness QA specifications. In the past, several states followed the practice of using similar pay schedules. However, with the increasing use of statistical methods in ERS pay schedules have replaced by percent-within-limits concept and pay formula (Buttlar and Harrell, 1998).

**Table 17.1 Run matrix for Risk Analysis of Rigid Pavements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>Bias</th>
<th>Prod Var** = 0.1</th>
<th>Prod Var = 0.3</th>
<th>Prod Var = 0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Meas var = 0.1</td>
<td>Meas var = 0.3</td>
<td>Meas var = 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Meas var = 0.1</td>
<td>Meas var = 0.3</td>
<td>Meas var = 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Meas var = 0.1</td>
<td>Meas var = 0.3</td>
<td>Meas var = 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Measurement Variability (in inches)

** Production Variability (in inches)

**Table 17.2 Price Adjustment for Concrete Thickness Deficiency**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Core Type</th>
<th>Deficiency in Thickness (Inch)</th>
<th>Price Adjustment (Percent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.20 or Less</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>-15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>-25.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.60 To 1.0</td>
<td>-50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.10 and Over</td>
<td>-100 *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AMSim was run for all the 81 cases identified in the run matrix (Table 17.1). In this case the target thickness of the PCC slab was 9 inch. The maximum deficiency of 1.1 inch in thickness is allowed beyond which the contractor must abide by “remove and replace” specifications at no cost to the state/highway agency.

Figures 17.1 through 17.9 show sample results from the 81 runs performed with AMSim. It would be important to describe the concept of risk plot first. The x-axis in the risk plot has mean of the quality characteristic in the QA program which is being analyzed. The three risk curves shown in each of the figures correspond to the mean and upper and lower 90% confidence interval. Any point on the mean risk plot shows the magnitude of payment risk with 50% likelihood if the mean of the quality characteristic achieved in a specific project is equal to the corresponding slab thickness value. Depending on the value of other parameters such as production and measurement variability, and number of samples the shape of the risk plot can change considerably. This change can be easily observed visually. The maximum risk is represented by the peaks in the plot and gives the maximum amount of risk for the given set of parameter values within specification limits. Positive risk represents the risk for the agency (overpayment) while negative risk represents the risk for the contractor (underpayment).

Figures 17.1 through 17.4 were carefully selected to demonstrate some of the salient conclusions that can be derived through this analysis as listed below. This will be followed by analysis of variance and corresponding conclusions for the entire run matrix.

(1) The analysis presented in this chapter shows the effect of using pay schedule instead of pay formula. Almost all the plots in Figures 17.1 through 17.4 show waviness in the risk plot curves, both the mean curve and confidence limit curves. The waviness in the curve indicates that the agency or the contractor may be at higher risk of loosing money even in instances when the contractor is producing closer to the target compared with the case if he had been producing slightly farther from the target. It happens because, in a pay schedule scenario, the payment to the contractor does not change until the next step in mean quality characteristic is reached. Secondly, the sudden change in pay is in steps, for example 5% or 10%. Therefore, an error in the measured quality characteristic value putting it on one side of the step would lead to a substantially different pay factor compared to that on the other side of the step for the same level of quality achieved. This is an undesirable feature of a QA program.

(2) Figure 17.1 shows the effect of production variability on risk. Plots a, b and c correspond to low, medium and high production variability with all other factors being the same. It is interesting to note that as the production variability increases from 0.1 to 0.3 inch the increase in payment risk is very sharp. Also, for low production variability, the agency and the contractor share risk. However, for medium
and high production variability the risk is almost always for the agency i.e. the agency is expected to overpay the contractor. With further increase in production variability, the risk seems to go down. Although it may seem counterintuitive, it can be explained by the following reasoning: When the production variability is high even in the case of mean quality characteristic being close to the target, several individual samples would have quality characteristic values much farther away from the target and probably falling outside the specification window. Once the value is well outside the allowable window, an error in measurement does not really change the payment to be made to the contractor according to the current QA program and hence lowers the risk values.

(3) The plots in Figure 17.2 show the effect of measurement variability on payment risk. An increase in measurement variability leads to a substantial increase in payment risk (compare plot (a) to plots (b) and (c)). The increase in risk across the full range of thickness is more than that from production variability. Therefore, measurement variability is a very important factor that needs to be controlled to lower payment risk in MDOT QA program for PCC thickness.

(4) Sample size also has a significant influence on payment risk as is evident from the plots presented in Figure 17.3. In all the three cases measurement variability was 0.3 inch, which generally leads to very high risk. However, as the sample size becomes larger risk goes down considerably. In addition to the lowering of the risk, an increase in sample size also leads to redistribution and therefore balancing of risk between the agency and the contractor.

(5) Figure 17.4 shows the effect of measurement bias on risk. The first plot in Figure 17.4 corresponds to a bias of -0.2 inch, the second plot to no bias and the third to a positive bias of 0.2 inch. A bias of -0.2 inch means that the agency consistently measures thickness to be lower than what it would, even if measurement variability were present. In other words, mean of a large sample of thickness measurements would be lower than the actual value by roughly 0.2 inch. If there was no bias and only measurement error was present, the mean of such a large sample of thickness testing would be very close to the actual thickness. The three plots in Figure 17.4 clearly show that bias can not only affect the magnitude of the risk, but also it can completely change the sign of the risk as well. When the bias is -0.2 inch (negative) just left of the target most of the risk is expected to be born by the contractor. But, when bias is +0.2 inch (positive) in the same region, most of the risk is born by the agency. Therefore, bias must be controlled carefully and eliminated from measured value through proper testing and calibration of the test equipment/methods in the initial lot.
Figure 17.1 Effect of production variability on risk for rigid pavements

*Run number for the case in the run matrix (Table 17.1)
Figure 17.2 Effect of measurement variability on risk for rigid pavements
(a) Production Variability = 0.1, Measurement variability = 0.3, N = 10 (Low), Bias=0 (11)

(b) Production Variability = 0.1, Measurement variability = 0.3, N = 40 (Medium), Bias=0 (14)

(c) Production Variability = 0.1, Measurement variability = 0.3, N = 70 (High), Bias=0 (17)

Figure 17. 3 Effect of sample size on risk for rigid pavements
Figure 17.4 Effect of measurement bias on risk for rigid pavements
17.7 Analysis of Variance (ANOVA)

The comparisons in the preceding section among different cases from the run matrix show the effect of the four variables, namely production variability, measurement variability, sample size and bias. Analysis of variance can not only help quantify the effect of these factors on payment risk but also it can give insight into the interaction effects of these factors. However, to be able to run ANOVA, the risk plots by themselves cannot be used. The concept of Composite Risk Index (CRI) was presented earlier in this chapter. CRI helps assign one index value to a risk plot representing one case scenario considering several factors simultaneously. Without the use of such an index, thorough statistical analysis with such scenarios would be nearly impossible.

Table 17.3 shows the values of CRI for all the 81 cases in the run matrix.

**Table 17.3 Calculated CRI Values for the Scenarios Identified in the Run Matrix.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>Bias</th>
<th>Prod Var**=0.1</th>
<th>Prod Var = 0.3</th>
<th>Prod Var = 0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meas var=0.1</td>
<td>Meas var=0.3</td>
<td>Meas var=0.5</td>
<td>Meas var=0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-0.2</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>26.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>26.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>-0.2</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>18.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>12.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>-0.2</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Measurement Variability, in inches
** Production Variability, in inches
Table 17.4 shows the ANOVA table for CRI for all the 81 cases in the run matrix. Note that X1 through X4 represent the four factors being analyzed here and have been listed below the table. The following conclusions can be derived from the table.

1. The p-values for the four factors show that all four of them are statistically significant.
2. Looking at the main effects alone may indicate that sample size is relatively much more significant than the other three factors. However, the interaction effects show that the variables have significant interactions among themselves. Only the interaction between production variability and sample size is not significant. Although the p-value for interaction effect between measurement variability and sample size is larger than 0.05, it is not far from this level of confidence.
3. Interaction effect between production variability and measurement variability leads to confounding results. For example, when X1 is 0.1 and X2 is 0.5 CRI is 26.3 (N=10, Bias = 0.0: Case 20). On the other hand, CRI is lower (17.5) when X1 and X2 are both high (0.5). This happens because as production variability increases, the thickness values would widely vary and be away from the target in many cases. This leads to masking the effect of measurement variability. Also, since several of the cases would fall outside the specification window, measurement error would not lead to higher or lower pay, thus leading to lower risk.
4. Measurement error can be controlled by the agency although it can most likely never be reduced to zero. If the measurement error is kept at a minimum possible level the risk in payment would go down while using the same QA program. Maintaining control over measurement variability is generally not too difficult. It would require that repeated measurements be taken in the beginning to assess the repeatability of the instrument/method and that calibration be checked while doing the test section in the beginning of the project.
5. Bias seems to have the most drastic effect on payment risk because it can not only change the magnitude of risk but also alter the sign of risk. However, CRI does not catch this phenomenon because CRI treats the positive and negative risk as equally undesirable and does not discriminate between the two. This can be seen as a shortcoming of CRI. However, the authors have found through experience that it is very difficult, if not impossible, to design an index which is sensitive to the magnitude as well as sign of risk in the same plot. It means that most likely an accompanying risk index would have to be defined to cater to the needs of balancing risk between the agency and the contractor.
Table 17.4 ANOVA table for CRI for all 81 cases in the run matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Sum Sq.</th>
<th>d.f.</th>
<th>Mean Sq.</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>Prob&gt;F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X1</td>
<td>339.1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>169.551</td>
<td>30.02</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X2</td>
<td>248.37</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>124.184</td>
<td>21.99</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X3</td>
<td>1818.26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>909.132</td>
<td>160.98</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X4</td>
<td>286.35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>143.175</td>
<td>25.35</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1*X2</td>
<td>218.61</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>54.652</td>
<td>9.68</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1*X3</td>
<td>34.54</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8.635</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>0.2087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1*X4</td>
<td>120.1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30.025</td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X2*X3</td>
<td>54.54</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13.635</td>
<td>2.41</td>
<td>0.0616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X2*X4</td>
<td>78.93</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>19.733</td>
<td>3.49</td>
<td>0.0139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X3*X4</td>
<td>125.96</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>31.491</td>
<td>5.58</td>
<td>0.0009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>271.07</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>5.647</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3595.84</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X1: Production variability
X2: Measurement variability
X3: Sample size
X4: Bias
17.8 Summary of Results from ERS Risk Analysis

This chapter presents the details of the Monte-Carlo based simulation that was developed as part of this project to assess the current QA program of MDOT for rigid pavements. The analysis conducted using the simulation showed that production variability, measurement variability, sample size and bias have significant influence on the risk in payment to be made to the contractor. This knowledge leads to identification of ways to reduce payment risk. The simulation can be used to analyze all other variables of a QA program and thereby improve it to achieve a lower risk of overpayment or underpayment. The analysis also showed that if production variability is high despite very low measurement variability and mean production being in the middle of the specification window, risk exists. Therefore, not only the contractor should produce right around the target he should be encouraged to maintain low variability in production quality. This is also significant from the point of view of pavement performance, as has been shown in chapter 16.

Generally the test methods and instruments are standardized and calibrated in the beginning of the construction project. For longer projects, the instruments may develop bias with continued use over several days. Bias has a very significant effect on payment risk. Such situations can lead to disputes and even law suits. Therefore, bias must be avoided through suitable inspection of the functioning of the test instruments.
CHAPTER 18: Feedback Process to Design for PCC Pavements

The aim of a quality assurance program for pavement construction is to assess the quality of the pavement constructed by the contractor and pay the contractor accordingly. It invariably involves testing for various quality characteristics. The data collected through this effort should therefore represent the quality of the end product as compared to the quality targeted through the design process. The QA program therefore, can not only be used for determining the payment to be made to the contractor but also to provide feedback to the design process itself.

A feedback process is required primarily to check if pavement materials and layers are being produced according to the design plans and if the variability is within acceptable limits. The as-constructed QA data can then be used to update the main statistics of input design variables (mean and standard deviation), which can be fed back into the design system to revise the expected performance. Figure 18.1 schematically shows the feedback process.

Figure 18.1 Flowchart showing feedback process for design
The following provides further description of the elements in this feedback process.

(1) Selection of appropriate sample size: One of the most important variables in the feedback process which needs to be optimized is the sample size. As the sample size becomes larger the confidence interval for a given design input (quality characteristic) tightens around the mean. The tighter the confidence interval the better the feedback process. This is discussed in detail in section 18.1.

(2) Mechanical and/or material testing for modulus/strength: MDOT currently uses the AASHTO 1993 design guide for designing its pavements. Modulus values of the constructed pavement are required for the pavement structural design. The modulus value for the PCC slab can be indirectly measured through non-destructive testing in the field (e.g., FWD test) or directly measured through laboratory testing of cores obtained from the field. Note that the M-E PDG method also requires modulus/strength testing in the form of PCC modulus of elasticity and modulus of rupture or compressive strength.

(3) Estimation of moduli: AASHTO 1993 uses the PCC modulus and the modulus of subgrade reaction to come up with the slab thickness. These can be estimated from mechanical and/or material testing (see item (2) above). In the M-E PDG framework, the E value is estimated through backcalculation using FWD test data (level 1) or from correlations with strength (levels 2 and 3). Therefore, in the latter case, the feedback will consist of updating the input strength data.

(4) Use of other QA and QC data for design: Quality characteristics data obtained through a QA program from pavement construction projects (e.g., slab thickness) can be used as input for design. An effort can also be made to collect the contractor’s QC data as long as they are deemed comparable. This was described in sections 9.1 through 9.3 for HMA pavements where there was sufficient data for proper statistical inferences.

(5) Estimation of measurement and production variability: The overall variability that construction data shows has two components, namely (a) measurement variability and (b) production variability. Production variability is the actual variability in the constructed pavement because of variability in material, construction practices and equipment, and climatic conditions. When various tests are used to determine the level of quality achieved, production variability gets masked with measurement variability because of error in the test equipment and/or process. However, only production variability affects pavement performance. Therefore, in the beginning of a construction project measurement variability should be estimated for the various test methods to be used under the quality assurance program (by taking multiple measurements). This will help in estimating actual production variability in the constructed pavement.

(6) Impact of as-constructed variability: Production variability will lead to variability in pavement performance. In the AASHTO 1993 design procedure, the loss/gain in design life (ΔPSI) can be directly backcalculated using the design equation or by iteration using
the Darwin design software. In the M-E PDG framework, the software can be used directly to predict the loss/gain in pavement life.

18.1 Effect of Sample Size on Feedback Process using Simulation

Chapter 17 of this report describes the development of a Monte-Carlo based simulation to assess risk in payment to be made to the contractor in the MDOT QA program for rigid pavements. The same fundamental concept of simulation can also be employed to develop an optimal feedback process to design. Section 9.2 in Chapter 9 established the validity of synthetically generated data being similar to the actual field data collected from MDOT construction projects for flexible pavements, both being normally distributed. The same exercise could not be done for rigid pavement QA data because of lack of availability of such data. However, it is expected that the nature of the data will be similar. The advantage of the synthetically generated data is that the error in the data is known a priori. Therefore, simulation using such synthetically generated data can be used to assess the extent to which data collected in the field represents true pavement quality compared to the design target. This section presents the details of this exercise.

One of the most important variables in the feedback process which needs to be optimized is the sample size. The feedback simulation developed in this project for concrete pavement construction was used to estimate the statistics enumerated below as a simultaneous function of sample size and mean of quality characteristic. Each scenario was simulated 10,000 times to identify the distribution of these statistics, allowing for a probabilistic study.

(1) Error in estimating the mean of a quality characteristic (concrete strength, slab thickness etc.) in a lot.

(2) Error in estimating the variability (standard deviation) in quality characteristic in a lot and

(3) Estimate of pavement life in terms of ESALs

All the above assessments were performed for a lot because the MDOT QA program determines pay factor on a lot basis. Figures 18.1 through 18.3 show the above mentioned statistics as a function of sample size and mean quality characteristic (Q/C). The middle surface in Figure 18.1 represents the mean error in estimate of mean quality characteristic and the surfaces above and below represent the 90% confidence interval for the error. This analysis was
done for 28 day compressive strength for a pavement with slab thickness of 9 inches. The following observations can be made from this plot.

(4) The mean of the error is essentially equal to zero for all sample sizes and all values of mean Q/C.

(5) It can be clearly seen that as the sample size becomes larger the confidence intervals tighten around the mean. The tighter the confidence interval, the better the feedback process would be. A tight confidence interval means that the estimate of the error lies within a small window, or in other words, there is high probability that the error would be close to zero since the surface representing the mean of the error is essentially flat at zero level.

(6) Interestingly, the 90% confidence interval of error in ESALs estimate is wider for higher mean Q/C.

The decision regarding optimal sample size for feedback will have to be taken by MDOT. This is because defining the level of risk that MDOT is willing to take to save testing time by not having a very large sample size is a function of many considerations that only MDOT can weigh.

Figures 18.1 through 18.3 are very helpful in understanding the trend in error and therefore, how the optimal size should be selected. However, to be able to make this decision, MDOT would need a table or a plot showing a relationship between sample size and a metric tangible enough to make decisions (e.g., the width of the confidence interval).

Figure 18.2 shows the error in the estimate of variability (standard deviation) for different sample sizes and varying mean values of the quality characteristics. The overall behavior is similar to that observed in the case of error in estimate of mean Q/C. The difference is quite noticeable when sample size is small. For small sample size, the error is negative for all values of mean Q/C. In other words, a sample size would lead to an underestimation of variability.

Figure 18.3 shows the estimated pavement life (in ESALs) as a function of sample size and mean Q/C. The effect of sample size on pavement life is similar to that for the estimate of mean and standard deviation with the additional feature of wider confidence intervals for higher 28-day compressive strength. This happens because pavement life is nonlinearly related to strength of concrete.

Figures 18.4 through 18.6 were generated to get a better understanding of the magnitude of the effect of sample size on the three statistics being considered in this analysis.
Figures 18.4 and 18.5 have very similar trends and show that with increasing sample size the error in the estimate of mean and variability falls sharply in the beginning and then the reduction in error slows down. Therefore, MDOT will have to decide on the sample size beyond which the reduction in error is not worth the extra effort of having a larger sample size to increase gain. Figure 18.6 shows the reduction in error in estimated pavement life across the entire range of quality characteristic with increasing sample size.

![Figure 18.2 Error in estimate of mean quality characteristic with 90% confidence interval from feedback process](image)
Figure 18.3 Error in estimate of variability in quality characteristic with 90% confidence interval from feedback process.
Figure 18.4 Error in estimate of pavement life (ESALs) with 90% confidence interval from feedback process
Figure 18.5 Width of 90% confidence interval in estimate of Q/C mean from feedback process
Figure 18.6 Width of 90% confidence interval in estimate of Q/C variability from feedback process
Tables 18.1 through 18.3 present the same information as the preceding three figures (Figures 18.4 through 18.6) but in tabular form to be able to see the magnitudes of confidence intervals, which would enable making decisions. Since different projects will have different values for the mean quality characteristics, one should consider the width of the confidence interval for the entire range of the quality characteristic to decide on the sample size, although the sample size for the feedback process will probably have to be the same. It can be simplified one step further if we study the average width of the confidence interval for the entire range of quality characteristics versus sample size. The last row in the three tables presents this average value. The sample sizes used in the analysis were varied from 2 to 50 with a step of 2. For the sake of brevity, these tables present only a few selected values.
Table 18.1 Width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of mean quality characteristic (strength, in psi) for different sample sizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mean QC</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>26</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>34</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td></td>
<td>1513*</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>502</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2583</td>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>679</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>506</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2667</td>
<td></td>
<td>1483</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1516</td>
<td>868</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>364</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2833</td>
<td></td>
<td>1502</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>569</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2917</td>
<td></td>
<td>1528</td>
<td>883</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>573</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1492</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3083</td>
<td></td>
<td>1522</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>664</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3167</td>
<td></td>
<td>1498</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1537</td>
<td>864</td>
<td>666</td>
<td>558</td>
<td>493</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3333</td>
<td></td>
<td>1501</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>675</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3417</td>
<td></td>
<td>1497</td>
<td>882</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td></td>
<td>1508</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>568</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>386</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3583</td>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>862</td>
<td>671</td>
<td>568</td>
<td>495</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>364</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3667</td>
<td></td>
<td>1499</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3750</td>
<td></td>
<td>1491</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>668</td>
<td>566</td>
<td>496</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3833</td>
<td></td>
<td>1475</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>661</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>387</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3917</td>
<td></td>
<td>1496</td>
<td>863</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1485</td>
<td>877</td>
<td>678</td>
<td>577</td>
<td>503</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4083</td>
<td></td>
<td>1507</td>
<td>869</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>569</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4167</td>
<td></td>
<td>1526</td>
<td>849</td>
<td>664</td>
<td>566</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>413</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4250</td>
<td></td>
<td>1501</td>
<td>875</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>422</td>
<td>393</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4333</td>
<td></td>
<td>1534</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>671</td>
<td>563</td>
<td>496</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>417</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4417</td>
<td></td>
<td>1496</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>449</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td></td>
<td>1502</td>
<td>867</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>564</td>
<td>502</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1504.96</td>
<td>867.8</td>
<td>670.84</td>
<td>566.4</td>
<td>498.96</td>
<td>451.92</td>
<td>415.84</td>
<td>386.92</td>
<td>363.76</td>
<td>335.56</td>
<td>300.56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ± 1513/2
Table 18.2 Width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of variability in quality characteristic (strength, in psi) for different sample sizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mean QC</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2583</td>
<td>1280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2667</td>
<td>1285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2750</td>
<td>1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2833</td>
<td>1294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2917</td>
<td>1273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3083</td>
<td>1290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3167</td>
<td>1279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3250</td>
<td>1272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3333</td>
<td>1274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3417</td>
<td>1275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>1272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3583</td>
<td>1272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3667</td>
<td>1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3750</td>
<td>1290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3833</td>
<td>1278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3917</td>
<td>1279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>1281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4083</td>
<td>1271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4167</td>
<td>1258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4250</td>
<td>1258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4333</td>
<td>1293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4417</td>
<td>1289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>1256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg.</td>
<td>1275.76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 18.3 Width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of pavement life (in 100,000 ESALs) for the quality characteristic for different sample sizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mean QC</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>4.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2583</td>
<td>5.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2667</td>
<td>5.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2750</td>
<td>6.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2833</td>
<td>6.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2917</td>
<td>7.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>7.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3083</td>
<td>8.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3167</td>
<td>8.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3250</td>
<td>9.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3333</td>
<td>9.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3417</td>
<td>9.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3500</td>
<td>10.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3583</td>
<td>11.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3667</td>
<td>11.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3750</td>
<td>12.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3833</td>
<td>12.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3917</td>
<td>13.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>14.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4083</td>
<td>14.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4167</td>
<td>15.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4250</td>
<td>16.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4333</td>
<td>17.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4417</td>
<td>17.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>18.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg.</td>
<td>10.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figures 18.7 through 18.9 present the summarized form of the results obtained from this analysis. Figure 18.7 shows the maximum error in estimate of mean in 90% of the cases for different sample sizes. In other words, if the sample size is 50 (for example) the maximum error, in 90% of the cases, will be lower than 300 psi (in 28-day compressive strength in this case).
However, if the sample size is only 8, the error in mean could be as high as 750 psi. If only two samples were collected, the error in the mean could be as high as 1500 psi in 90% of the cases.

![Graph showing the average width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of mean.](image)

**Figure 18.8 Average width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of mean**

This analysis not only shows the benefit of having a larger sample size but also it quantifies the benefits in terms of reduction in error. Figure 18.8 shows the maximum error in estimate of standard deviation in 90% of the cases for different sample sizes. Figure 18.9 is probably even more relevant because it shows how the error in estimated pavement life in ESALs decreases (in 90% of the cases) with increasing sample size for a lot. It is also more

![Graph showing the average width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of variability.](image)

**Figure 18.9 Average width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of variability**

![Graph showing the average width of 90% confidence interval of error in estimate of mean.](image)
relevant because it includes the effects of errors in the estimation of the mean as well as variability. It should be noted that these errors are for each of the lots.

![Graph showing the average width of 90% confidence interval of error in pavement life (in ESALs) vs. sample size.]

**Figure 18.10 Average width of 90% confidence interval of error in pavement life (in ESALs)**

A project will have several lots and the errors may cancel each other out, at least partially, when the payment is calculated for the entire project. However, a good quality assurance program should minimize risk in lot pay factors as well.

### 18.2 Conclusion

This chapter proposed a feedback process to design using QA and QC data. This chapter also presented the results of a simulation in order to develop an optimal feedback process for design. The simulation helped in estimating the errors that can be caused by the sample size that is used in the feedback process and the associated probabilities. Plots were developed to relate sample size to probabilistic error in estimating the mean and standard deviation of the quality characteristic and estimated pavement life. These plots can be used directly by MDOT to decide on the appropriate sample size (not too small to lead to higher errors and risk and not too large to be too costly or impossible to carry out).
CHAPTER 19: Conclusions and Recommendations for Rigid Pavement QA Program

This chapter presents the overall strategy adopted in this research followed by the conclusions and recommendations that have been derived. A good quality assurance program should use the quality characteristics which can ensure pavement performance that meets or exceeds the design target. While there are several components to the QA program, identification of the suitable quality characteristics is the most important one.

19.1 Identification of Suitable Quality Characteristics for QA Program

Identification of suitable QA characteristics requires preparing an exhaustive list of potential characteristics which should be considered for inclusion in the QA program. The different sources for preparing this list are enumerated below.

(1) Quality characteristics being used in other states’ QA programs: Different states use varying combinations of quality characteristics. Some of those quality characteristics are used in determining payment to be made to the contractor for any project, while others are used merely to provide feedback for proper construction.

(2) Quality characteristics being used in other states’ QC program: Any of the quality characteristics which are used in a QC program, i.e. monitored by the contractor, but are not used in the QA program should also be considered.

(3) Quality characteristics used in the Mechanistic-Empirical Pavement Design Guide Software: The MEPDG software uses models to predict pavement performance from the material, pavement structure, construction, traffic and environmental variables. The models used in the software are the result of studies carried out by many research teams after extensive testing and analysis to relate those variables to performance. Therefore, those variables or quality characteristics which are within the control of the contractor and which can be tested at the time of construction should also be included in the list.

(4) Quality characteristics studied in other research projects which have been shown to have impact on performance.
The second step is to shortlist those candidate QA variables which can be shown to affect pavement performance. These relationships can be established through one or more of the following options.

1. Empirical data from Michigan: If empirical data can be obtained which establish that changes in levels of one quality characteristic leads to change in pavement performance, either individually or in conjunction with other quality characteristics, then it would be the most preferred way.

2. Empirical data from other states: If Michigan data is not available or is not good enough to establish relationships mentioned in option 1 then empirical data from other states can be used. This is a slightly more indirect way of establishing whether a certain quality characteristic should be used in the Michigan QA program. This is because any other state may have climate, typical construction materials, construction practices and traffic different from those in Michigan. However, if some of these factors are matching with Michigan and/or if those parameters affect performance very significantly then they must be analyzed using such data.

3. Analysis using MEPDG: MEPDG software has the best available response and performance models for flexible and rigid pavements. The models are generally mechanistic-empirical in nature. They have been developed and calibrated using empirical data. Therefore, analysis performed using these models is similar to using empirical data but with more flexibility, although they probably have greater error. However, it is important to note that quantification of the relationships is not important. Relative differences in performance because of these quality characteristics are more relevant. MEPDG also allows for studying the effect of variability in these quality characteristics on pavement performance.

4. Use of other analysis tools: MEPDG does not include all the construction related inputs, particularly for rigid pavements. For example, the time of the day when pouring of concrete is done is quite important from the point of view of early age cracking and/or built-in curling in concrete pavements. Therefore, alternate software like HIPERPAV can be used to study such construction related issues.

5. Other research studies: Other research studies firmly establishing relationships between the candidate QA variables and performance can also be used to verify the findings from the above four options. In the case of variables for which none of the above options can be feasibly used for analysis this may be the only option.

The third and last step is to identify those variables which should be incorporated into the Michigan QA program. The criteria for including these variables are that:

1. They affect pavement performance either directly or in conjunction with other variables.
2. They need to be tested individually and can not be estimated or calculated from other significant QA variables already being used in the QA program. For example there is a strong correlation between compressive strength and flexural strength of concrete.
3. It is feasible to test for them within a reasonable amount of time during the construction.
(4) The testing for these candidate QA variables does not require very specialized or costly equipment.

It is possible for the contractor to control these variables through sound construction practices and tight quality control.

19.1.1 Comparison of MDOT QA programs with others in the US

The use of performance-related specifications for PCC pavements is not used by as many agencies as for flexible pavements; however their use is increasing more rapidly than the HMA pavements. Michigan uses air content, pavement thickness, slump and cylinder strength in its QA program. These are similar to the QA programs used by the majority of the states. In other words there is nothing alarmingly different in the QA program being used by MDOT as compared to other “ERS” states.

19.1.2 QA Parameters Indentified by Other Studies

Based on literature review for studies that looked at the effect of pavement design and construction variables on performance, the following variables were identified as key QA parameters:

1. Air Content
2. Thickness
3. Slump
4. cylinder strength
5. Gradation
6. Beam strength
7. Water-cement ratio
8. Ride quality
9. Aggregate fractured faces
10. Sand equivalence
11. Permeability
12. Core strength
Air content is used by 38 agencies; thickness is used by 36; and slump is used by 33. Thirty one agencies accept PCC structures based on cylinder strength, and 26 accept gradation. The lesser-used acceptance attributes are aggregate fractured faces, sand equivalence, permeability and core strength.

MEPDG was extensively used to analyze the candidate QA variables for flexible pavements earlier in this project. In the case of rigid pavements MEPDG software accepts inputs mainly corresponding to design of the pavement, e.g. amount of cementitious material, water to cement ratio etc., and fewer inputs with respect to construction, such as temperature of fresh concrete before pouring, time of the day when the concrete was poured etc. However, two of the expectedly most significant variables, namely slab thickness and 28-day compressive strength of concrete can be studied using MEPDG.

19.1.3 Summary of Results from Empirical Analysis

An attempt was made to collect data from Michigan rigid pavement construction projects. However, the data analysis showed that most of the construction data was either lost or unaccounted for. Therefore, alternative sources of data were explored for determining how quality characteristics used in QA programs affect pavement performance. A preliminary analysis was first performed to study the relationship of acceptance parameters such as thickness and strength to performance (e.g., cracking and faulting) using data from Long Term Pavement Performance (LTPP) projects. In this analysis data from several states were used. These states geographically lie in different climatic zones. The LTPP database contains performance data (cracking, faulting, IRI etc.) and design and construction data (including physical inventory data, material properties from in-situ and laboratory tests). For the preliminary analysis all the data were derived from the Specific Pavement Studies – 2 (SPS -2) experiment. This analysis was followed by another analysis with data from General Pavement Studies (GPS) experiments.

Since Percent-Within-Limits (PWL) takes into account the mean as well as standard deviation of the quality characteristic it is a good measure of quality control performed during construction. However, it is important that PWL be related to actual pavement performance. An
effort was made to find out if this holds true for pavements for which construction and performance data are available in the LTPP database. However, no clear trend was observed between PWL for compressive strength and faulting and cracking performance. One reason for this is that despite the large number of data points available in the database, the variability in independent variables (i.e. strength, etc.) was much smaller compared to performance. Since the performance of the pavement is affected by many factors and, it may be getting confounded because of those other factors if PWL does have influence on performance. These conclusions, therefore, indicated that a thorough mechanistic-empirical analysis needed to be performed to derive firm conclusions required for assessing quality assurance programs like the one being used by the state of Michigan.

19.1.4 Summary of Results from Mechanistic-empirical Analysis

Two different mechanistic empirical approaches were used: MEPDG and HIPERPAV II. The analysis using MEPDG was performed to study the effect of compressive strength and thickness of PCC pavements on pavement performance (i.e., cracking, ride quality and faulting). HIPERPAV II was developed as a tool for predicting early age behavior and its influence on long-term pavement performance for JPCP and CRCP pavements.

MEPDG software accepts inputs mainly corresponding to design of the pavement, e.g. amount of cementitious material, water to cement ratio etc., and fewer inputs with respect to construction, such as temperature of fresh concrete before pouring, time of the day when the concrete was poured etc. However, two of the expectedly most significant variables, namely slab thickness and 28-day compressive strength of concrete can be studied using MEPDG. The analysis shows that when the PWL values are lower for both strength and thickness, percent cracking is high. The results also show that the effect of deviations from the target compressive strength and slab thickness is drastic. The analysis for IRI shows a similar trend to slab cracking. It was also observed that faulting does not seem to be affected by strength and thickness levels.

HIPERPAV II takes into account the effect of construction related variables. The variables considered in this analysis are (a) time of the day when concrete is poured, (b) month of construction and (c) temperature of the fresh concrete at the time of pouring. It may be argued
that month or time of construction are not QA variables, and therefore, need not be studied in this project. This analysis shows that all the three factors analyzed here can have significant influence on pavement performance. However, the first two factors, namely time of the day and time of the year of construction are not QA variables. They can possibly be used to provide guidelines to the contractor for better construction. The third factor, i.e. temperature of fresh concrete, is strictly not a “performance-related” or even “end-result” variable either. However, the effect of these factors can possibly be checked. Built-in curling can possibly be checked after 24 to 48 hours of construction using either a dip-stick or falling weight deflectometer. Premature cracking because of these factors would also appear within the first few days of construction which should be checked by the state department of transportation as part of their QA program.

19.2 Summary of Results from ERS Risk Analysis

Monte-Carlo based simulations were developed as part of this project to assess the current QA program of MDOT for rigid pavements. The analysis was conducted using a simulation that showed that production variability, measurement variability, sample size and bias have significant influence on the risk in payment to be made to the contractor. This knowledge leads to identification of ways to reduce payment risk. The simulation can be used to analyze all other variables of a QA program and thereby improve it to achieve a lower risk of overpayment or underpayment. The analysis also showed that if production variability is high despite very low measurement variability and mean production being in the middle of the specification window, risk exists. Therefore, not only the contractor should produce right around the target he should be encouraged to maintain low variability in production quality. This is also significant from the point of view of pavement performance, as has been shown in chapter 16.

Generally the test methods and instruments are standardized and calibrated in the beginning of the construction project. For longer projects, the instruments may develop bias with continued use over several days. Bias has a very significant effect on payment risk. Such situations can lead to disputes and even law suits. Therefore, bias must be avoided through suitable inspection of the functioning of the test instruments.
19.3 Summary of Results from Feedback Process for Design

A feedback process to design using QA and QC data was proposed. In addition, an analysis was performed to design an optimal feedback process for design. The simulation helped in estimating the errors that can be caused by the sample size that is used in the feedback process and the associated probabilities. Plots were developed to relate sample size to probabilistic error in estimating the mean and standard deviation of the quality characteristic and estimated pavement life. These plots can be used directly by MDOT to decide the appropriate sample. Small sample size will lead to higher errors and risk; whereas, large sample size could be too costly or impossible to carry out.

19.4 Use of Non-destructive Tests in QA Program

A detailed review of non-destructive tests is provided in Appendix B. The following are some of the relevant tests for use in QA programs of rigid pavements:

- Ground Penetration Radar (GPR) testing for thickness measurement
- Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD) testing for modulus estimation
- Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) and/or lightweight FWD for modulus measurement of unbound layers
- MIT SCAN-2 for verification of dowel bar positions
- Maturity test for monitoring of early concrete strength development
- Air Void Analyzer for measuring entrained air non-destructively.

19.5 Overall Conclusion and Recommendations

Based on the review of Michigan and other DOT QA programs, it is concluded that the MDOT QA program is on par with ERS based QA programs used by the majority of the states. In other words there is nothing alarmingly different in the QA program being used by MDOT as compared to other “ERS” states. The results presented in this report confirmed the importance of concrete strength and slab thickness for cracking performance. It is also largely accepted that air
void content is critical for the long-term durability of concrete. It is recommended that the maturity and CTE tests be considered as additional candidate QA tests.

Because empirical analyses linking key characteristics to long-term performance were inconclusive (not enough data from the MDOT construction database and inconclusive results from the LTPP database), it is recommended that the mechanistic-empirical approach be adopted for this purpose. With the future possible adoption of the MEPDG by MDOT and other DOT’s, it is suggested that the MEPDG be adopted for this purpose. The analyses conducted as part of this research study can serve as examples for such future efforts. The advantage of mechanistic-empirical approach is its ability to quantify the relative effects of deviations from the target on long-term performance and to include interactive effects between different QA characteristics. This allows for modifying/refining the pay formulae based on rational arguments.

Therefore, potential improvements to the QA program should focus on fine tuning the specification limits used and refining the pay formulae to minimize the risk associated with construction variability. In addition, combining certain QA construction quality characteristics (e.g., strength and slab thickness) in the lower limits within these formulae should help in preventing extreme combinations that have drastic negative effects on pavement performance. Ideally, these refinements should be made based on mechanistic analyses.

The QA data and the pavement surface distress data obtained by MDOT’s PMS are the two most relevant data for evaluating the effectiveness of the current QA processes. Unfortunately, MDOT’s QA data are either incomplete or missing. A good database system for storing QA data should therefore be developed.

The complexity of the QA processes increases as the number of characteristics is increased. If we rely on probability/statistics methods to investigate the impacts of acceptance sampling rules on the risks of accepting poor quality level of products and rejecting good quality level of products, it may suggest that there is a need to investigate how to reduce the number of characteristics for QA processes without affecting product quality level. However, if we use simulations based on mechanistic modeling, we can account for multiple QA characteristics and their interactions without the need for complex analyses.
Finally it is recommended that the QA data be used as part of the feedback process for design, as described in chapter 18 of this report. Results from probabilistic analyses like those described in chapter 18 can be used for the selection of optimal sample size for QA testing in order to minimize the error in estimating the mean and standard deviation of the quality characteristic and estimated pavement life.

The use of non-destructive testing to quantify as-constructed material properties should be made a systematic part of the QA program. For PCC pavements, GPR and FWD testing should be conducted as they offer complementary information on the pavement structure and material properties/parameters. MIT scanning should be used to verify dowel bar positions. In-situ tests for measuring entrained air content and early concrete strength gain should also be made part of the QA program.
References


American Concrete Pavement Association, “Stabilized Subbases and Airfield Concrete Pavement Cracking”, Concrete Pavement Research & Technology, No. 3.06, 2002


California Department of Transportation, “METHOD TO DETERMINE PAVEMENT THICKNESS USING MAGNETIC TOMOGRAPHY TECHNOLOGY”, March 2007.


Harrigan, E.T., “LTPP Data Analysis: Significance of ‘As-Constructed’ Asphalt Concrete Air Voids to Pavement Performance”, Research Results Digest, National Corporative Highway Research Program (NCHRP), No. 269, September 2002


Hodgson, Shell S., “The Effects of Water/Cement Ratio and Air Entraining on Portland Cement Concrete Freeze/Thaw Durability”, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2000


Rao, Ch., et. al., “Effects of Temperature and Moisture on the Response of Jointed Concrete Pavements”, 7th International Conference on Concrete Pavements, Orlando, FL, September 2001


Robert Parrillo and Roger Roberts Ph D,Geophysical Survey Systems Inc., Salem, NHIntegration of FWD and GPR, Gary Sanati, Foundation Mechanics, Inc., El Segundo, CA


Sargand, Shad M., Wasniak, Daniel L., Masada, Teruhisa and Beegle, David. (January 2000). "Evaluation of Initial Subgrade Variability on the Ohio SHRP Test Roads".

Early-Ages,” Ph.D. Dissertation, The University of Texas at Austin, Texas.

Schindler, A., K., and McCullough, D. F., “The Importance of Concrete Temperature Control During Concrete Pavement Construction in Hot Weather Conditions”, University of Texas at Austin, 2002


Tran, N. H., Hall, K. D., “Development of Simplified Asphalt Concrete Stiffness-Fatigue Testing Device”, Arkansas State Highway and Arkansas Transportation Department, 2004


Verlag Beuth. (June 1990). "Plate Load Test, DIN 181 34 (Construction Industry standards Committee)"


WisDOT, “Effect of Pavement Thickness on Superpave Mix Permeability and Density”, WisDOT Highway Research Study 0092-02-14, September 2004.


Appendix A:
MDOT Construction Data Details
APPENDIX A: Details of MDOT Construction Data Gathered

Control Section: U 33011
Job Number: 00434 A

(Microfilm & Box)

- In-Station (Relative to Center-Line) **Actual Depth Measurement** for Base, Selected Subbase, and Subbase Course
- **Gradation** (Three Replicates) for Aggregates of Specification example 22A Class II
- **Specific Gravity at 25/25 C°, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d mm, Flash Point** (Cleveland Open Cup), **Ductility at 25 C°, 5 Cm/Min, Cm, Solubility in Trichloroethylene** (Percent by Weight), **Spot Test** (Oniessis), **Viscosity** (Kinematic, 135 C°, cts), **Loss of Heating** (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), **Penetration of Residue** (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), **Ductility of Residue** at 25 C°, 5 Cm/Min, Cm (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example 85-100, 1976 Standard Specification
- **Gradation, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d mm, and Temperature of Mix at Plant** of Bituminous Concrete Mix for Wearing Course (Type M) of Specification example 4.12, 1976 Standard Specification
- **Thickness, Absorption** (24 hours, Percent by Volume), **Bitumen** (Percent by Weight), **Resilience and Compression Test** (Recovery, Percent of Original Thickness, Compression Load, Loss of Bitumen (Percent by Weight), Extrusion), and **Density** of Preformed Fiber Joint Filler for Joint Filler
- **Gradation, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d mm, and Temperature of Mix at Plant** of Bituminous Base Mix for Base Course (Type 20C) of Specification example 3.05, 1976 Standard Specification
- **Gradation, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d mm, and Temperature of Mix at Plant** of Bituminous Aggregate Mix for Surfacing Course (Type 20A) of Specification example 4.11, 1976 Standard Specification
- **Gradation, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d mm, and Temperature of Mix at Plant** of Bituminous Concrete Mix for Binder Course (Type 9A) of Specification example 4.12, 1976 Standard Specification
- **Gradation, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d mm, and Temperature of Mix at Plant** of Bituminous Concrete Mix for Leveling Course (Type 25A) of Specification example 4.12, 1976 Standard Specification
• **Gradation**, and **Free Carbon Content** of Mineral Filler for Bituminous Mix of 1976 Standard Specification

• Daily **Aggregate Gradation**, and **Inspection of Crushed Material, Thin or Elongated Pieces**, and **Soft Particles** of Specification example 22A (Sampled from Stockpile, Job Site)

• **Gradation** of Granular Material Class I & II (Sampled from In-Place Materials)

• Daily **Aggregate Gradation**, and **Inspection of Crushed Material, Thin or Elongated Pieces**, and **Soft Particles** of Specification example 25A (Sampled from Stockpile, and Truck)

• Daily **Aggregate Gradation, Inspection of Crushed Material, Thin or Elongated Pieces, Incrusted Particles Less than 1/3 Area, Incrusted Particles More than 1/3 Area**, and **Soft Particles** of Specification example 25A (Sampled from Truck)

• **Gradation** of Granular Materials Class III (Sampled from In-Place Materials)

• Daily **Gradation** of Different Bins of Wearing Course Materials for Bituminous Plant (Sampled from Hot Bin)

• Daily **Gradation** of Different Bins of Bituminous Base Course Materials for Bituminous Plant (Sampled from Hot Bin)

• Daily **Gradation** of Different Bins of Binder Materials for Bituminous Plant (Sampled from Hot Bin)

• Daily **Gradation** of Different Bins of Leveling Course Materials for Bituminous Plant (Sampled from Hot Bin)

• **Gradation** of Edge Drain Backfill Material (Sampled from Trench, Stockpile, In-Place Material)

• Daily **Gradation** of Extracted Aggregate (Sampled from In-Place Material)

• Daily **Gradation** of Hot Aggregate (Fine and Coarse) Bin (Sampled from Plant)
Control Section: U 33011
Job Number: 00434 A
(Microfilm & Box)

Actual Depth Measurement

• Base Course
• Subbase Course

Gradation

• Aggregates, sampled from Stockpile, In-Place Material, Truck, Bins and Extracted Aggregates
• Bituminous Aggregate Mix for Surfacing Course
• Bituminous Base Mix for Base Course
• Bituminous Concrete Mix for Binder Course
• Bituminous Concrete Mix for Leveling Course
• Bituminous Concrete Mix for Wearing Course
• Edge Drain Backfill, sampled from In-Place Material, Truck, Stockpile
• Mineral Filler for Bituminous Mix

Specific Gravity

• Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Penetration

• Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix
• Bituminous Aggregate Mix for Surfacing Course
• Bituminous Base Mix for Base Course
• Bituminous Concrete Mix for Binder Course
• Bituminous Concrete Mix for Leveling Course
• Bituminous Concrete Mix for Wearing Course
Flash Point

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Ductility

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Solubility in Trichloroethylene

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Spot Test

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Viscosity

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Loss of Heating (Thin Film Oven Test)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Penetration of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Ductility of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Temperature of Mix

- Bituminous Aggregate Mix for Surfacing Course
- Bituminous Base Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Concrete Mix for Binder Course
- Bituminous Concrete Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Concrete Mix for Wearing Course

Free Carbon Content

- Mineral Filler for Bituminous Mix

Crushed Material

- Aggregates sampled from Stockpile, Truck
Thin or Elongated Piece

- Aggregates sampled from Stockpile

Soft Particle

- Aggregates sampled from Stockpile

Incrusted Particles Less than 1/3 Area

- Aggregates sampled from Truck

Incrusted Particles More than 1/3 Area

- Aggregates sampled from Truck
• Gradation (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results) of Bituminous Base Mix for Base Course of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1984 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material

• Gradation (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results) of Bituminous Top Mix for Bituminous Top Mix of Specification example 4.00, 1984 Standard Specification

• Gradation (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results) of Bituminous Mixture Recycled for Leveling Course (Special Blend) of Specification example 4.00, 1984 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material

• Specific Gravity at 25/25 °C, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm}, Viscosity (Absolute, 60 °C, Poises) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example AC-2.5, 1984 Standard Specification

• Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm}, Flash Point (Cleveland Open Cup), Ductility at 25 °C, 5 Cm/Min, Cm, Solubility in Trichloroethylene (Percent by Weight), Spot Test (35% Xylene - 65% Heptane), Viscosity (Kinemotic, 135 °C, cts), Viscosity (Absolute, 60 °C, Poises), Loss of Heating (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours), Penetration of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours), Ductility of Residue at 25 °C, 5 Cm/Min, Cm (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours), Viscosity (Absolute) 60 °C Poises (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example AC-10, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage)

• Gradation, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm} (Original and Recovered), and Temperature of Mix at Plant of Bituminous Mix for Top Course (Special Blend) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1984 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material (Sampled from Trucks)

• Gradation, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm} (Original and Recovered), and Temperature of Mix at Plant of Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course (Special Blend + RAP) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1984 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material (Sampled from Trucks)

• Gradation, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm} (Original and Recovered), and Temperature of Mix at Plant of Bituminous Mix for Base Course (Special Blend) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1984 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material (Sampled from Trucks)
• Gradation, Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 Sec. $d_{mm}$ (Original and Recovered), and Temperature of Mix at Plant of Bituminous Mix for Base Course (20C Blend) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1984 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material (Sampled from Trucks)

• Gradation of Granular Material Class II (Sampled from In-Place Materials, Belt Line, Pits)

• Gradation (Dense-Graded Aggregate), and Percent of Crushed Material of Dense-Graded Aggregate for Aggregate Base Course of Specification example 22A, 1984 Standard Specification (Sampled from Stockpile at Pit)

• Daily Target Gradation of Mixture and Aggregate (Sampled from Job Site)

• Daily Gradation (and Deviation from Job Mix Formula) of Bituminous Mix for Top Course (Sampled from In-Place Material)

• Daily Gradation (and Deviation from Job Mix Formula) of Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course (Sampled from In-Place Material)

• Daily Gradation (and Deviation from Job Mix Formula) of Bituminous Mix for Base Course (Sampled from In-Place Material, Belt Line)

• Daily Gradation and Percent of Crushed Material of Aggregate for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Belt Line); Tested by Distribution Laboratory and Plant Inspector

Available Data from Mix Design


• Gradation (Dense-Graded Aggregate [Type 20C], Stone [RT #1 – 5/8 CR], Sand [Washed - #4 CR], Mod [20C]), Asphalt Content (Type AC-10), Density, Optimum Asphalt Content, Specific Gravity, Stability, Air Voids, V. M. A, Flow, and V. F. A. of Bituminous Concrete for Base Course (20C Modified) of Specification example 4.00, 1984 Standard Specification
The following list shows the types of test historically performed during highway construction followed by the source of specimen for those tests.

**Gradation**

- Aggregates sampled from Stockpile, In-Place Material, Belt Line, Truck, Bins and Extracted Aggregates
- Bituminous Base Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Mix Recycled for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Top Mix
- Edge Drain Backfill, sampled from In-Place Material, Truck, Stockpile

**Specific Gravity** (Sampled from Truck)

- Aggregates
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix
- Mix Design

**Penetration** (Virgin AC/Mix Sampled from Truck)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix (Virgin AC)
- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Mix for Top Course

**Flash Point** (Virgin AC)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix
**Ductility** (Virgin AC)
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

**Solubility in Trichloroethylene** (Virgin AC)
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

**Spot Test** (Virgin AC)
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

**Viscosity** (Virgin AC/ Sampled from Truck)
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix
- Bituminous Mix for Base Course

**Loss of Heating** (Thin Film Oven Test)
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

**Penetration of Residue** (Thin Film Oven Test)
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

**Ductility of Residue** (Thin Film Oven Test)
- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

**Temperature of Mix** (Mix at Plant)
- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Mix for Top Course

**Crushed Material**
- Aggregates sampled from Stockpile

**Moisture Content**
- Aggregates, sampled from Bins

**Wear Index**
- Coarse Aggregates for Bituminous Mix, sampled from Plant Stockpile
Data available from Mix Design

- Air Voids
- Asphalt at Optimum
- Density
- Flow
- Specific Gravity
- Stability
- Voids in Fine Aggregates
- Voids in Mineral Aggregates
• Specific Gravity at 25/25 C°, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. $d_{mm}$, Viscosity (Absolute, 60 C°, Poises), Flash Point (Cleveland Open Cup), Ductility at 25 C°, 5 Cm/Min, Cm, Solubility in Trichloroethylene (Percent by Weight), Spot Test (35% Xylene – 65% Heptane), Viscosity (Kinematic, 135 C°, cts), Loss of Heating (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), Penetration of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), Ductility of Residue at 25 C°, 5 Cm/Min, Cm (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), and Viscosity (Absolute) 60 C° Poises (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification for Penetration Grade 85-100, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage)


• Gradation, and Free Carbon Content of Mineral Filler (Fly Ash) for Bituminous Mix of Specification example 3MF, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage)

• Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. $d_{mm}$, Penetration at 4 C°, 200 g, 60 Sec. $d_{mm}$, Softening Point (ASTM, Ring and Ball, C°), Viscosity (Poises, 60 C°, #200 Koppers), and Elastic Recovery (10 Cm, 5Cm/Min, 25 C°) of Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mixture of Special Provision for Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement

• Gradation and Percent of Crushed Material of Aggregate (34R) for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile at Pit, Job Site)

• Gradation and Percent of Crushed Material of Aggregate (22A) for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile at Pit, R&D)

• Gradation and Percent of Crushed Material of Aggregate (22A Mod.) for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile at Pit)

• Gradation and Percent of Crushed Material of Aggregate (23 Mod.) for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile at Pit)

• Gradation and Percent of Crushed Material of Aggregate (23A Mod.) for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile at Pit)

• Gradation, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. $d_{mm}$ (Original and Recovered), and Viscosity (60C°, Poises) of Bituminous Concrete Mix (No. 2C Mod. Rubber)
for Base Course (Blend) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification for Superpave Material (Sampled from Truck)

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results), **Marshall Density**, **Theoretical Maximum Density**, and **Average Core Density** of Bituminous Mix (No. 2C, and 3C) for Leveling Course (Blend) of Specification example 4.00, 1990 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results), **Marshall Density**, and **Theoretical Maximum Density** of Bituminous Mix (No. 2C) for Base Course of Specification example 4.00, 1990 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results), **Marshall Density**, and **Theoretical Maximum Density** of Bituminous Mix (No. 13) for Top Course of Specification example 4.00, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Daily Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 Sec.** d_{mm} of Original Asphalt Cement (Mix No. 13A, Penetration Grade 200-250) for Leveling Course

- **Daily Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 Sec.** d_{mm} of Recovered Asphalt Cement (Mix No. 13A, Penetration Grade 200-250) for Leveling Course

- **Gradation** of Granular Material Class II for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile at Job Site, Pit)

- **Gradation, Percent Air Voids, Marshall Density, Theoretical Maximum Density, Percent Filler, V. M. A**, and **Asphalt Content** of Bituminous Mix (No. 11A, 13, 13A, 2C and 3C); Quality Assurance Test

- **Gradation, Percent Air Voids, Marshall Density, Theoretical Maximum Density, and V. M. A** of Bituminous Mixture (No. 11A, 13, 13A, 2C, 3C, 4C and 4C Mod) and Aggregate (Sampled from Plant); Contractor’s Quality Control Test

- **Gradation, Percent Air Voids, Marshall Density, Theoretical Maximum Density, and V. M. A** of Bituminous Mixture (No. 11A, 13A, 2C, 2C Mod, 2C Mod. [Rubber], 3C and 4C Mod) and Aggregate (Sampled from Plant); Verification/Acceptance Testing and Core Density

- **Summary of Bituminous Field and Laboratory Test Results**

**Available Data from Mix Design**

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [013, 053, 051, 052], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [054, 439]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 85-100), **Theoretical Maximum Density**, **Optimum Asphalt Content, Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), **Stability, Air Voids, V. M. A, Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix of Specification example 4.00, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [411, 051], Fine Aggregate [054], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [013]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 200-250), **Theoretical Maximum Density, Optimum Asphalt Content, Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and
Max Theoretical), Stability, Air Voids, V. M. A, Flow, and V. F. A. of Bituminous Mix (No. 11A) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [1/2 x 3/8, 3/8 x 4], Fine Aggregate [5/16 Sand, MFG Sand, and Bag House Fine], and Mineral Filler [Flyash]), Asphalt Content (Type 85-100), Density (Theoretical Maximum, and Bulk), Optimum Asphalt Content, Specific Gravity (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), Stability, Air Voids, V. M. A, Flow, and V. F. A. of Bituminous Mix (No. 4C) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [051, 082], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [013, 053, 054]), Asphalt Content (Type 85-100), Density (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), Optimum Asphalt Content, Specific Gravity (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), Stability, Air Voids, V. M. A, Flow, and V. F. A. of Bituminous Mix (No. 2C) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [053, 051], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [013, 054]), Asphalt Content (Type 120-150), Density (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), Optimum Asphalt Content, Specific Gravity (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), Stability, Air Voids, V. M. A, Flow, and V. F. A. of Bituminous Mix (No. 13A) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification
Control Section: IM 33083

Job Number: 29581 A

(Microfilm)

Gradation

- Aggregates, sampled from Stockpile, In-Place Material, Truck, Bins and Extracted Aggregates
- Bituminous Concrete Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Mix for Top Course
- Mineral Filler (Fly Ash) for Bituminous Mix

Specific Gravity

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Penetration

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix
- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Flash Point

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Ductility

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Solubility in Trichloroethylene

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Spot Test

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix
Viscosity

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix
- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Loss of Heating (Thin Film Oven Test)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Penetration of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Ductility of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test)

- Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Free Carbon Content

- Mineral Filler (Fly Ash) for Bituminous Mix

Crushed Material

- Aggregates sampled from Stockpile, Truck

Wear Index Petrographic Determination

- Bituminous Aggregate for Bituminous Top Mix, sampled from Stockpile

Softening Point

- Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Elastic Recovery

- Polymer Modified Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix

Marshall Density

- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Mix for Top Course
Theoretical Maximum Density

- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Mix for Top Course

Average Core Density

- Bituminous Mix for Base Course
- Bituminous Mix for Leveling Course
- Bituminous Mix for Top Course

Air Voids

- Bituminous Mix

Voids in Mineral Aggregate

- Bituminous Mix

Data available from Mix Design

- Air Voids
- Asphalt at Optimum
- Density (Bulk)
- Flow
- Specific Gravity (Actual, Bulk & Maximum)
- Stability
- Voids in Fine Aggregates
- Voids in Mineral Aggregates
• Gradation (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results), Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \) (Original and Recovered), and Temperature of Mix at Plant of Bituminous Base Mix for Base Course (Type 20C, End Result) of Specification example 3.05 Mod, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material (Sampled from Truck)

• Gradation, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \) (Original and Recovered), and Temperature of Mix at Plant of Bituminous Concrete Mix for Leveling Course (End Result) of Specification example 4.12 Mod, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material (Sampled from Truck)

• Gradation, and Free Carbon Content of Mineral Filler (Fly Ash) for Bituminous Mix of Specification example 3MF, 1976 Standard Specification (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage)

• Specific Gravity at 25/25 °C, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \), Viscosity (Absolute, 60 °C, Poises), Flash Point (Cleveland Open Cup), Ductility at 25 °C, 5 Cm/Min, Cm, Solubility in Trichloroethylene (Percent by Weight), Spot Test (Oliensis), Viscosity (Kinematic, 135 °C, cts), Loss of Heating (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours), Penetration of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours), and Viscosity (Absolute) 60 °C Poises (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example 120-150, 1976 Standard Specification (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage, Tanks)

• Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \), Viscosity (Absolute, 60 °C, Poises) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example AC-5, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage)

• Gradation, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \) (Original and Recovered), and Temperature of Mix at Plant of Bituminous Aggregate Mix for Surfacing Course (End Result) of Specification example 4.11 Mod, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material (Sampled from Trucks)

• Specific Gravity at 25/25 °C, Penetration at 25 °C, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \), Penetration at 46.1 °C, 50 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \), Penetration at 0 °C, 200 g, 1 Min. \( d_{mm} \), Flash Point (Cleveland Open Cup), Softening Point (Ring and Ball, °C), Ductility at 25 °C, 5 Cm/Min, Cm, Solubility in Trichloroethylene (Percent by Weight), Loss of Heating (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours), Penetration of Residue (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 °C, 5 hours) of Asphalt
Cement for Membrane Waterproofing of Specification example WOA, 1976 Standard Specification (Sampled from Job Site)

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results), of Bituminous Concrete Mixture for Wearing Course (Type C, End Result) of Specification example 4.12 Mod, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

- **Gradation** (Hand Washed and Hand Sieved), and **Percent of Crushed Material** of Dense-Graded Aggregate for Aggregate Base Course of 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material (Sampled from In-Place Material)

- **Gradation. Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm}** (Original and Recovered), and **Temperature of Mix at Plant** of Bituminous Shoulder Mix for Shoulder Course (20A) of Specification example 4.25, 1976 Standard Specification (Sampled from Trucks)

- **Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm}** of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example 85-100, 1976 Standard Specification (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage)

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results) of Bituminous Shoulder Mix for Shoulder Course (20A) of Specification example 4.25, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

- **Specific Gravity at 15.6/15.6 C°, Flash Point** (Cleveland Open Cup), **Viscosity** (Kinematic, 135 C°, cts), Distillation Test (To 190 C°, 225 C°, 260 C°, 315.5 C°), **Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm}**, **Ductility at 25 C°, 5 Cm/Min, Cm**, **Solubility in Trichloroethylene** (Percent by Weight), **Spot Test** (Oliensis) of Liquid Asphalt for Waterproofing Primer of Specification example RC-250, 1976 Standard Specification (Sampled from Job Site)

- **Gradation, Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm}** (Original and Recovered), and **Temperature of Mix at Plant** of Bituminous Aggregate Mix for Shoulder Course (End Result) of Specification example 4.25 Mod, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material (Sampled from Trucks)

- **Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. d_{mm}**, **Viscosity** (Kinematic, 60 C°, Poises) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example AC-10, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave (Sampled from Contractor’s Storage)

- **Daily Aggregate Gradation, Inspection of Crushed Material, Thin or Elongated Pieces, Incrusted Particles Less than 1/3 Area, Incrusted Particles More than 1/3 Area, Soft Particles, Chert, and Hard Absorbent Particles** of Specification example 22A (Sampled from Stockpile)

- **Aggregate Gradation** of Granular Material Class I & II and Specification example 23A (Sampled from In-Place Materials)

- **Daily Aggregate Gradation, Inspection of Crushed Material, and Fineness Modulus** of Specification example 2NS (Sampled from Stockpile)
• Daily Aggregate Gradation, Thin or Elongated Pieces, Incrusted Particles Less than 1/3 Area, Incrusted Particles More than 1/3 Area, and Soft Particles, and Chert of Specification example 6A (Sampled from Stockpile)

• Daily Gradation of Bituminous Plant (Sampled from Stone, Sand, and Bitumen Bin)

• In-Place (Station Relative to Center-Line) **Actual Depth Measurement** for Base, Selected Subbase, and Subbase Course

**Available Data from Mix Design**

• **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [Type 25A], Fine Aggregate [Type 3CS], and Extracted Aggregate), **Asphalt Content** (Type 85-100), **Marshall Density**, **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Specific Gravity**, **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **Voids in Mineral Aggregate**, **Flow**, and **Voids filled with Asphalt** of Bituminous Concrete for Wearing Course (Type C) of Specification example 4.12 Mod, 1976 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

• **Gradation** (Dense-Graded Aggregate Type 20A), **Asphalt Content** (Type 120-100), **Marshall Density**, **Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity**, **Stability**, **VFA**, **VMA**, and **Flow** of Bituminous Aggregate for Surfacing Course (Type 20A) of Specification example 4.11, 1976 Standard Specification
Summary of Bituminous Field and Laboratory Test Results

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results) of Bituminous Mixture (No. 11A) for Base Course (Blend) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results) of Bituminous Mixture (No. 11A - Recycled) for Base Course (Blend + RAP) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

- **Gradation**, and Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \) (Original and Recovered) of Bituminous Mixture (No. BTM) of Specification example 4.00, 1990 Standard Specification for Superpave Material (Sampled from Trucks)

- **Gradation** and Penetration at 25 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \) of Original Asphalt Cement (Mix No. 3C, Penetration Grade 120-150) for Leveling Course

- **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results) of Bituminous Mixture (No. PATB) for Asphalt Treated Base of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification for Superpave Material

- **Specific Gravity at 25/25 C°, Penetration at 25 C° and 4 C°, 100 g, 5 Sec. \( d_{mm} \), 4° Penetration, 100g, 5 Sec, Viscosity** (Absolute, 60 C°, Poises), **Flash Point** (Cleveland Open Cup), **Ductility at 25 C°, 5 Cm/Min, Cm, Solubility in Trichloroethylene** (Percent by Weight), **Spot Test** (35% Xylene – 65% Heptane), **Viscosity** (Kinematic, 135 C°, cts), **Softening Point** (Ring & Ball, C°), **Loss of Heating** (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), **Penetration of Residue** (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), **Ductility of Residue** at 25 C°, 5 Cm/Min, Cm (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours), and **Viscosity** (Absolute) 60 C° Poises (Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8”, 163 C°, 5 hours) of Asphalt Cement for Bituminous Mix of Specification example 120-150 and 85-100, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Storage Tank)

- **Gradation, Percent Air Voids, Marshall Density, Theoretical Maximum Density**, and V. M. A of Bituminous Mixture (No. 2C, New 2C, 3C, 4B, and 4C Mod) and Aggregate (Sampled from Plant); Contractor’s Quality Control Test

- **Gradation, Percent Air Voids, Marshall Density, and Theoretical Maximum Density** of Bituminous Mixture (No. 2C, 3C, and 4C Mod) and Aggregate (Sampled from Plant); Verification/Acceptance Testing and Core Density

- Daily Penetration at 25 C°, 200 g, 60 Sec. \( d_{mm} \) of Original Asphalt Cement (Mix No. 4C, Penetration Grade 120-150 [Polymer Modified]) for Top Course
• **Gradation** (Laboratory and Plant Inspectors Results), **Marshall Density**, **Theoretical Maximum Density**, and **Average Core Density** of Bituminous Mix (No. 2C) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material

• Petrographic Determination of **Wear Index** of Bituminous Aggregate (1/2” x 0” Crushed, 013 - 4C, and Blend) for Bituminous Top Mixture of Specification example 4C, 1990 Standard Specification for Supperpave Material (Sampled from Stockpiles)

• **Specific Gravity** (Bulk and Apparent), and percent **Absorption** of Coarse Aggregate for Permeable Base of example 6A, 1990 Standard Specification, ASTM C127; Laboratory Test

• **Specific Gravity** (Bulk and Apparent), and percent **Absorption** of Open-Graded Aggregate for Permeable Base of example 3G, 1990 Standard Specification, ASTM C127; Laboratory Test

• **Gradation** of Aggregate (22A, 23A, 6AA, 6A Mod, 2NS) for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Pit, Stockpile at Pit and at Plant)

• **Gradation** and **Percent of Crushed Material** of Aggregate (21AA, 22A, 3G, 34R, 3Gm1, 3GM2, and 34G Mod) for Bituminous Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile on Job Site and at Pit)

• Daily **Target Gradation** of Mixture (Type 11A, 3B Recycled) and Aggregate (Sampled from Job Site)

• Daily Inspection of Bituminous Plant

**Available Data from Mix Design**

• **Gradation** (Aggregate Material: #407 [1*1-1/2’’], #443 [Peastone], # 441 [1/2-3/4], #408 [1/2-1], #423 [1/2 Sand], #439 [3/8*0], and Mineral Filler [3MF]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 85-100), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **V. M. A. Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix (No. 11A) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

• **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [1/2 x 3/4], Fine Aggregate [1/2 Sand, and CR. Sand], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [Peastone]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 85-100), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **V. M. A. Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix (No. 3B - Recycled) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

• **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [1*1-1/2], Fine Aggregate [1/2 Sand], Mineral Filler [3MF], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [Peastone, and Crushed Sand]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 85-100), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and Max Theoretical),
Stability, Air Voids, V. M. A. Flow, and V. F. A. of Bituminous Mix (No. 11A) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [051, 052, 053, and 082], Fine Aggregate [054, 439 and Bag House Fines]), **Asphalt Content** (AC-5), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **V. M. A. Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix (No. 2C) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [052, and 053], Fine Aggregate [054], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [013, and 439]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 120-150), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **V. M. A. Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix (No. 4C) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [080, and 443], Fine Aggregate [054, and 439], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [013]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 120-150), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **V. M. A. Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix (No. 4B) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [3/4”, 6A, and Roof-Stone], Fine-Graded Aggregate [Crush Dust, and Bird Pea], and Dense-Graded Aggregate [1/2” Sand]), **Asphalt Content** (Type 120-150), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **V. M. A. Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix (No. BTM) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification

- **Gradation** (Coarse Aggregate [051, 053, and 080], Fine Aggregate [Bag House Fines]), Dense-Graded Aggregate [054, and 419]), **Asphalt Content** (120-150), **Density** (Theoretical Maximum and Bulk), **Optimum Asphalt Content**, **Specific Gravity** (Bulk, and Max Theoretical), **Stability**, **Air Voids**, **V. M. A. Flow**, and **V. F. A.** of Bituminous Mix (No. 3C) of Specification example 4.00 Mod, 1990 Standard Specification
Control Section: NHI 47065
Job Number: 28215 A
(Microfilm)

- **Compressive Strength** (Laboratory Results) of Concrete Pavement Cores for Concrete Shoulder of Specification example ASTM-C42, 1996 Standard Specification (Sampled from Shoulder)

- **Concrete Cylinder Compressive Test Results**
Control Section: IM 11017
Job Number: 32516 A

(Microfilm)

• **Compressive Strength** (Laboratory Results) of Concrete Pavement Cores for Concrete Pavement of Specification example ASTM-C42, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Pavement)

• **Compressive Strength** (Laboratory Results) of Concrete Pavement Cores for Concrete Ramp of Specification example ASTM-C42, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Ramp)

• **Gradation** of Aggregate (6AA, 2NS, 23A, and 26A) for Concrete Mixture (Sampled from Project Concrete Plant, Stockpile at Job Site, Stockpile at Pit)

• **Gradation, Percent of Crushed Material, Soft Particles, and Chert** of Aggregate (3G) for Concrete Mixture (Sampled from Job Site)

• **Gradation** and **Percent of Crushed Material** of Aggregate (34R, and 22A) for Concrete Mixture (Sampled from Stockpile at Pit)
Control Section: IM 63191

Job Number: 36003 A

(Microfilm)

- **Compressive Strength** (Laboratory Results) of Concrete Pavement Cores for Concrete Pavement of Specification example ASTM-C42, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Pavement)

- **Compressive Strength** (Laboratory Results) of Concrete Pavement Cores for Concrete Shoulder of Specification example ASTM-C42, 1990 Standard Specification (Sampled from Shoulder)

- **Concrete Cylinder Compressive Test Results**

- **Gradation**, and **Percent of Crushed Material** of Aggregate (3GM1) for Concrete Mixture (Sampled from Job Site on Different Stations)
Appendix B: Review of Different Non-Destructive Tests
Literature Review of NDT Tests

1. Thickness of pavement layers

1.1. Introduction

Pavement layer thickness is an important factor in determining the quality of newly constructed pavements and overlays, since deficiencies in thickness reduce the life of the pavement. For asphalt, the relationships between thickness deficiency and pavement life have been quantified using a performance model (1). These relationships show, for example, that a 13 mm (0.5 inch) thickness deficiency on a nominally 91 mm (3.6 inch) thick pavement can lead to a 40% reduction in pavement life. This reduction in pavement life has significant economic implications.

In order to implement pavement thickness as a measure of quality assurance, it is necessary to have an accurate and reliable method for making the thickness measurement. Cores are accurate, but they are time consuming, they damage the pavement, and they represent a very small sample of the actual pavement. Therefore, it is desirable to have a thickness measuring method which is quick, non-destructive, and which can generate an accurate and representative population of pavement thickness data points.

GPR is a high resolution geophysical technique that utilizes electromagnetic radar waves to scan shallow subsurface, provide information on pavement layer thickness or locate targets (2 – 5). Frequency of GPR antenna affects depth of penetration (2 – 5). Lower frequency antennas penetrate further, but higher frequency antennas yield higher resolution. To successfully provide pavement thickness information or scan an interface, the following conditions have to be present (2 – 5);
- The physical properties of the pavement layers must allow for penetration of the radar wave.
- The interface between pavement layers must reflect the radar wave with sufficient energy to be recorded.
- The difference in physical properties between layers separated by interfaces must be significant.

Physical (electrical) properties of pavement layers, thickness of pavement layers, and magnitude of difference between electrical properties of successive pavement layers impact the ability to detect thickness information using GPR (2 – 5). Depth of penetration of radar wave into a pavement layer depends on electrical properties of that layer. Radar wave will penetrate much deeper in an electric resistive layer than in an electric conductive layer. Layers with similar physical properties will be detected as one layer (2 – 5).

Conductive losses occur when electromagnetic energy is transformed into thermal energy to provide for transport of charge carriers through a specific medium. Presence of moisture or clay content in a pavement layer will cause significant conductive losses and hence will increase the dielectric permittivity and decrease depth of penetration (2 – 5).

For asphalt pavement, ground-penetrating radar (GPR) is by far the most established technology for measuring pavement thickness. Evaluation studies have been carried out by over ten state highway agencies, by SHRP, MnROAD, and by the FHWA, all of which have documented the accuracy of GPR asphalt thickness vs. core samples (6)(7). The studies have generally compared the GPR results to cores, and have shown differences that range from 2- 10%. The lower
differences (2-5%) are generally associated with newly constructed pavements, while the bigger differences are generally associated with older pavements (8). In general, where there are large deviations between GPR and core values, the GPR gave the larger values, and the difference appeared to be due to portions of the core that remained in the hole (9). Studies have also shown, that with proper equipment and data processing, GPR can accurately determine thickness for overlays as thin as 25 mm (1 inch) (10). GPR can be collected continuously at various speeds, and thus allowing for the availability of a large number of thickness data points to be collected economically. Finally, GPR has also been effectively used to determine variations in asphalt density (11). Such additional information would enhance the overall quality assurance program. Most of these GPR layer thickness studies have been carried out with air-coupled horn antennas, since these can be implemented at driving speed without lane closures. However, for the purposes of quality assurance, lower data collection speeds permit consideration of ground-coupled antennas as well. For concrete pavement, the situation is different. The GPR wave attenuates more rapidly in concrete, especially new concrete, than it does in asphalt (12). This is due to the free moisture and conductive salts that are present in the concrete mix. Also, the dielectric constant between concrete and base is much smaller than it is between asphalt and base. These two factors in combination often lead to a diminished, sometimes absent, reflection at the base of the concrete. Therefore, air-coupled GPR is not a feasible technology for thickness measurement on new concrete. Ground-coupled GPR, on the other hand, provides more energy input into the pavement, and can overcome some of the penetration limitations of the horn antenna. Mechanical wave techniques (Impact-echo and others), on the other hand, work much more effectively than GPR in concrete. Concrete pavements are typically thick enough to fall within the measurement range of mechanical wave measurements. Mechanical waves travel well in concrete, and there is usually a strong mechanical contrast between the concrete and the base material. Data collection is considerably slower than with GPR, but certainly faster and less expensive than coring.

1.2. Description of the Non-Destructive Test (NDT) Methods for Evaluating Pavement Thickness

1. Electromagnetic Wave Methods (Ground Penetrating Radar)
2. Mechanical Wave Methods (Impact-Echo and others)

1.2.1. Ground Penetrating Radar Methods

Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) operates using short electromagnetic pulses radiated by an antenna which transmits these pulses and receives reflected returns from the pavement layers. Analysis of these reflected return signals yields information on the pavement layer thickness and electromagnetic material properties. Pavement thickness is calculated from the arrival time of the GPR reflection from the bottom of the pavement and the velocity of travel. The determination of the arrival time is made directly from the GPR signal. The velocity calculation requires some other process, as discussed in the specific methods below. The velocity is related to a material
property called the dielectric constant. Typical values for velocity and dielectric constant for pavement materials are shown in Table 1.1.

Table 1.1 - GPR Velocities and Dielectric Constants for Pavement Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>velocity</th>
<th>metric</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dielectric</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>m/ns</td>
<td>cm/ns</td>
<td>In/ns</td>
<td>constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>Typical for pcc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.105</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>4.13</td>
<td>8.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.110</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>7.44</td>
<td>Typical for pcc/ac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.115</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>6.81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>4.72</td>
<td>6.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>4.92</td>
<td>5.76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.130</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>5.33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>5.31</td>
<td>4.94</td>
<td>Typical for ac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.140</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>5.51</td>
<td>4.59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.145</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>5.71</td>
<td>4.28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>5.90</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.155</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each GPR antenna operates at a range of frequencies and is characterized by its center frequency. The vertical resolution, or ability to resolve a feature such as a pavement layer, is mainly affected by the frequency, or wavelength, of the transmitted signal. The radar pulse has a finite width measured in nanoseconds and the pavement layers must be thick enough for reflections to appear without overlap. In general, higher operating frequencies are needed to resolve thinner layers and hence high frequency antennas with 1.0 GHz or 2.0 GHz center frequency are typically used for pavement thickness surveys.

The effective depth of penetration of the radar energy is primarily a function of the electrical properties of the material the signal is transmitted through, frequency of transmitted radar signal and overall system characteristics such as power output and receiver sensitivity. Lower frequencies achieve greater penetration depths but decrease vertical resolution. Electromagnetic wave velocity and strength is determined primarily by a material’s dielectric constant (ε), or its ability to store a charge from an electromagnetic field and then transmit that energy. In general, the greater the dielectric constant of a material, the slower the radar energy will travel through the material.

Attenuation is the measure of energy lost in travel related to the conductivity of the material. Attenuation of radar signals can be significant for conductive materials such as Portland cement concrete, clay and materials with a significant amount of moisture.

Sequential waveforms collected over a longitudinal profile can be stacked side by side to create a subsurface map of the pavement system as a function of radar signal travel time through the ground. Amplitudes and arrival times of the reflected signal can be used to estimate pavement thickness. Color coding waveforms to correspond to amplitude intensity is a common technique.
to aid in visual interpretation of layer properties. Figure 1.1 shows GPR data collected on a

typical flexible pavement. Sequential waveforms positioned vertically make up the first half of

the profile while the second half utilizes color coded waveforms (13).

There are two basic types of GPR systems used for pavement evaluation: the non-contact horn

antenna systems and the contact ground-coupled systems. The following paragraphs discuss

methods for implementing these systems for pavement thickness quality assurance.

![Figure 1.1- Stacked waveform and color coded GPR display](image)

**1.2.1.1. Horn Antenna GPR**

The air-launched horn antenna is attached to the front or rear of a vehicle and suspended with the

bottom of the antenna approximately 18 inches from the pavement surface. Consequently, the

air-launched antenna is routinely used at highway speeds and is not physically affected by rough

road conditions. But most importantly, it is not necessary to obtain cores to calibrate the air-

launched horn antenna system. The system is calibrated by placing a metal plate under the

antenna and collecting a GPR data file. The calibration file data collection process includes metal

plate reflections recorded at the different heights that the antenna may experience during data

collection over pavement. This metal plate file is later processed to produce a horn antenna

calibration file that is used with subsequent data files to calculate the velocity of radar signal

through the pavement. Thus, when using an air-launched horn antenna with the metal plate

calibration technique the velocity through the pavement, and the corresponding thickness, is

calculated for each individual GPR scan acquired. In addition, since the metal plate calibration

file is applied to each scan, changes in the composition of the pavement are accommodated as

they occur so that the accuracy of the system is not dependant on the last core location.

Another important advantage of the horn antenna is the ability to measure thin pavement layers.

Since the antenna is suspended above the pavement surface, the direct-coupling (the portion of

the transmitted energy radiated from the transmit antenna directly to the receive antenna) occurs

at the antenna and not at the pavement surface where the ground-coupling occurs. With the
ground-coupled antenna the direct-coupling and ground-coupling occurs together, creating near-field interference that limits the minimum detectable pavement thickness. The 2 GHz air launched antenna can reliably resolve layer thicknesses of 1 inch while a 1.5 GHz ground-coupled antenna is normally able to reliable resolve first layer thicknesses greater than approximately 3 inches (14). Figure 1.2 shows an Air-launched Horn Antenna.

![Air-launched Horn Antenna](image1)

**Figure 1.2 - Air-launched Horn Antenna**

Implementation of the horn antenna method is shown in Figure 1.3. The figure shows the geometry of the antenna and the GPR ray paths. The reflected pulses are received by the antenna and recorded as a waveform as shown. As the equipment travels along the pavement, it generates a sequence of waveforms, also shown in the figure. The layer boundary between the asphalt and base is clearly visible in this sequence of waveforms. These waveforms are digitized and interpreted by computing the amplitude and arrival times from each main reflection. For the horn antenna method, the pavement thickness can be computed from these amplitudes and arrival times according to the following equations (2):

\[
\text{Thickness (cm)} = \text{velocity} \times \frac{\text{time}}{2} \tag{1-1}
\]

\[
\text{Velocity (cm/ns)} = \frac{150}{\sqrt{\varepsilon_a}} \tag{1-2}
\]

\[
\varepsilon_a = \left[ \frac{\text{A}_{pl} + A}{\text{A}_{pl} - A} \right]^2
\]

where velocity is calculated from \( \varepsilon_a \), the dielectric constant of the asphalt; \( t \) is the time delay between the reflections from the top and bottom of the asphalt, computed automatically from each waveform; \( A \) is the amplitude of the reflection from the top of the asphalt, computed from each waveform; and \( \text{A}_{pl} \) is the amplitude of the reflection from a metal plate, obtained during calibration. The constant, 150, is half the speed of light in air. The factor 2 converts the measured round-trip time to one-way time.

The above equations are based on the assumption that the transmitting and receiving antennas are in the same location, and that the GPR ray path is perpendicular to the pavement surface. These
assumptions are not completely true, but the error introduced by this simplification has not had an adverse effect on accuracy for standard pavement thickness applications.

![Horn Antenna Method](image)

Figure 1.3 -Horn Antenna Method

1.2.1.1. Advantages and Disadvantages (15)

Advantages are:

• Only Highway speed subsurface pavement testing tool
• Excellent for Flexible pavement rehabilitation projects
• Can be merged with surface video and other NDT data

Limitations are (15):

• Depth limited to top 20 – 24 inches
• Attenuation problems with concrete layers
• Initially limited software available for processing data
• Pavements and materials can be complex – training and structured implementation approach required must have dielectric contrast between layers

Barriers to Implementation (15):

• In USA FCC restrictions on manufacturers
• Oversold - initial results disappointing
• No Certification of equipment and vendors

1.2.1.2. Ground-Coupled GPR

As the name suggests, a ground-coupled antenna needs to remain in contact with ground (or suspended very slightly above the ground) to properly couple the electromagnetic energy to and
from the antenna. This presents some obvious limitations in using the ground-coupled antenna for high speed pavement surveys on roads in less than perfect condition. More importantly, to calibrate the ground-coupled system it is necessary to obtain cores from the pavement and physically measure the actual pavement thickness. The measured thickness value must be entered into the GPR analysis program so that the appropriate velocity of the radar signal through the pavement layers may be derived to determine the pavement thickness. Since the composition of the pavement changes, it is necessary to obtain cores at regular intervals (1 core per km is one GPR manufacturers recommendation) to derive accurate pavement thicknesses. Even when the cores are acquired at regular intervals, the composition of the pavement is assumed to be constant between cores. Therefore, any change in pavement composition affecting radar signal velocity between cores is a source of error when using ground-coupled antennas.

Ground-coupled systems operate with the antenna directly in contact with the pavement. Because of this configuration, equations (1) and (2) cannot be used, since the radar wave is launched directly into the pavement, and does not travel through air. Because of this configuration, the dielectric constant cannot be calculated directly from the data.

![Figure 1.4 - Ground-Coupled Antenna](image)

1.2.1.2.1. Advantages and Disadvantages (15)

Advantages are:

- Fairly inexpensive
- Robust Equipment – technology and software widely available
- Deep investigations possible with low frequency equipment

Limitations (15):

- Speed typically less than 10 mph
- Limited near surface information
- Penetration limited in clay material
- Qualitative info; usually need expert for interpretation
Barriers to Implementation (15)

• Technology not well understood by DOT’s
• No significant barriers

1.2.1.2.2. Calibrated Single Antenna Method

One approach to using a ground-coupled antenna is to replace Equation (2) with a calibration curve. The calibration would relate the direct coupling of the antenna to the dielectric constant and velocity of the surface material. The direct coupling is the transmission which goes directly from the transmitter to the receiver. This direct coupling is observed on the data before the detection of the reflected arrivals. Since the direct coupling involves transmission through the pavement material, it is reasonable to assume that a correlation could be established between the direct coupling and the dielectric constant and velocity in the pavement material.

Given travel path equal to $V*t$, where $V$ is the GPR velocity and $t$ is the travel time, the thickness is calculated from the geometry as:

$$h = 0.5[(Vt)^2, \, d^2]^{1/2}$$

(1-3)

1.2.1.2.3. Dual Antenna Common Midpoint (CMP) Method

An alternative method involves using two ground-coupled antennas. This method, called the common mid-point method (CMP), is shown in Figure 1.6. The CMP method uses two ground-coupled antennas, one of which acts as a transmitter and the other as a receiver. The two antennas are initially adjacent to each other, and are then moved at equal distances from the initial midpoint. The implementation mechanism is such that a GPR scan is collected for each unit of movement (e.g., every 2 mm (0.08 inch)). The reflected arrival from the bottom of the pavement takes on a hyperbolic pattern, whose
Equation is (16):

\[ t_{\text{tot}}(i) = \frac{2}{V_2} \sqrt{x(i)^2 + d^2} \]  

(1-4)

Where,

- \( i \) = scan number
- \( d \) = thickness of the pavement layer
- \( V_2 \) = GPR velocity in pavement layer
- \( x(i) \) = antenna distance from common midpoint at scan \( i \)
- \( t_{\text{tot}}(i) \) = arrival time of GPR pulse for spacing \( x(i) \)

By fitting the observed data with this equation, both the pavement layer velocity and layer thickness can be determined.

Figure 1.6- Ground-Coupled Common Midpoint (CMP) Method

Figure 1.7- CMP Measurement
1.2.2. GPR applications

Air coupled GPR:

- Thickness of pavement layers
- Moisture or density related defects in HMA and base layers
- Density of new Asphalt layers
- Delaminations in bridge decks (with HMA surfaces)
- Section uniformity (no surprises in construction)

Ground coupled GPR:

- Detecting buried objects
- Voids under thick concrete slabs
- Detecting steel presence and depth
- Locations where deep investigations are required

It is capable of detecting a number of parameters in reinforced concrete structures:

- the location of reinforcement
- the depth of cover
- the location of voids
- the location of cracks
- in situ density
- Moisture content variations

User expertise

User must have good knowledge of wave propagation behavior in materials in order to meaningfully collect and interpret results. Training and experience are required.

1.2.3. Advantages and Limitations

It can be used to survey large areas rapidly for locating reinforcement, voids and cracks. Results must be correlated to test results on samples obtained. Any features screened by steel reinforcement will not be recorded. With increasing depth, low level signals from small targets are harder to detect due to signal attenuation. It is expensive to use and uneconomical for surveying small areas. GPR technology lacks the ability to differentiate between layers of AC and layers of asphalt-treated materials in thickness estimation (19).

1.2.4. GPR Equipment and Software

Companies supplying GPR equipment and software are relatively few in number, and summaries of the key hardware and software providers relevant to this project are provided in Tables 1.2 and 1.3.
### Table 1.2 – Summary of Commercial GPR Equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Systems</th>
<th>System features</th>
<th>Antennas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSSI</td>
<td>SIR-20</td>
<td>multiple antennas, laptop based, well suited for vehicle-based data collection</td>
<td>100, 200, 400, 900, 1500 MHz ground-coupled; 1.0, 2.0 GHz horn antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SIR-3000</td>
<td>small, portable, single antenna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penetradar</td>
<td>IRIS</td>
<td>multiple antenna, vehicle based</td>
<td>500 MHz and 1 GHz air coupled; 400 &amp; 500 MHz ground coupled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IRIS-p</td>
<td>small, portable, single antenna</td>
<td>500 MHz, 1 GHz horn antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensors and Softwares</td>
<td>Pulse Ekko 1000</td>
<td>multipurpose, single antenna</td>
<td>110, 225, 450, 900, and 1200 MHz ground coupled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noggin 1000</td>
<td>small, portable, single antenna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Radar</td>
<td>Rodar</td>
<td>multi-antenna, vehicle based</td>
<td>500 MHz, 1 GHz horn antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wave bounce</td>
<td>WB1</td>
<td>operates from laptop though USB</td>
<td>1 GHz horn antenna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mala</td>
<td>RamacX3M</td>
<td>small, portable, single antenna</td>
<td>100, 250, 500, 800 1000 MHz ground coupled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ramac/GPR</td>
<td>modular, can have multiple antennas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 1.3 – Summary of Commercial GPR Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supplier</th>
<th>Software Item</th>
<th>Capabilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSSI</td>
<td>Radan</td>
<td>general purpose GPR processing – can use data from other supplier’s equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radan with Pavement Structure Module</td>
<td>adds picking and analysis of pavement layers to Radan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radan with BridgeScan</td>
<td>adds bridge deck condition analysis to Radan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensors and Software</td>
<td>Conquest 3D</td>
<td>3D imaging of concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ekko_View</td>
<td>General purpose display and analysis of GPR data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoadScanners</td>
<td>Haescan</td>
<td>pavement layer thickness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Road Doctor</td>
<td>adds videologging and georeferencing to above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penetradar</td>
<td>PavePro</td>
<td>pavement layer analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BridgePro</td>
<td>bridge deck condition analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Amongst the GPR systems, there are two types: small, portable, single antenna systems, and larger, vehicle mounted, multi-antenna systems. The smaller systems are useful for geotechnical applications where mobility and portability is important. The larger systems are useful for highway applications where speed of data collection and the possibility of multiple antennas are useful.

**1.2.5. Accuracy and Interpretation of GPR**

There are a number of factors to be taken into account when interpreting radar data and signals:

- hyperbolic shapes typically represent a point reflector
- the diameter of cylindrical objects ranging from rebars to metallic oil drums cannot be determined from radargrams
- radar wave velocity reduces when travelling through wet concrete
- radar waves are more rapidly attenuated when travelling through wet concrete
- radar waves cannot penetrate conductors such as: metals, clays, salt water, e.g. sea water
- radar antennas cannot identify objects in the near field which are closer to the surface than \( \lambda/3 \), where (17)

\[
\text{Velocity (v)} = \text{frequency (f)} \times \text{wave length (\( \lambda \))}
\]

Therefore, \( \lambda = v/f \).

Typical rear field resolutions for different antenna centre frequencies and dielectric constants are given in table 1.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antenna Center Frequency MHZ</th>
<th>Near Field Resolution (( \lambda/3 )) cm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \varepsilon=6 ) Dry Concrete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1.2.6. Mechanical Wave Methods for Concrete Thickness Evaluation**

Mechanical wave methods are very similar in concept to electromagnetic wave methods. With mechanical wave methods, a pulse of mechanical energy is transmitted into the pavement, and a transducer receives the reflected waves from the pavement layers. Analysis of these reflected return signals yields information on the pavement layer thickness and mechanical material properties.
1.2.6.1. Impact-Echo

Impact-echo (IE) is a technique developed for thickness measurement and delamination location in concrete. Several different sources of commercial equipment are available. The system is based on a high resolution seismic reflection survey on concrete structures using an impact source, a broadband unidirectional receiver and a waveform analyzer.

The mechanical impact generates stress pulses in the structure (Fig. 1.8). The stress pulses undergo multiple reflections between the top and the bottom concrete layer. The surface displacements are recorded and the frequency of the successive arrivals of the reflected pulses is determined. Wave reflections are used for detection of discontinuities and voids in concrete structures. Discontinuities, defects and reinforcements could be identified in the resulting frequency spectra, as the wave reflects from their surfaces. Thus, knowing the thickness of a given layer, together with the derived frequencies, compression and shear wave velocities can be calculated. If, on the other hand, the thickness is unknown, the time-distance graph of the primary surface stress wave is used to calculate the thickness.

Recent studies show that impact-echo technique can be used for concrete early strength gain estimation and evaluation of micro-cracking and chemical attacks in concrete structures (18). A source and receiver are co-located on the pavement surface. The arrangement is shown schematically in Figure 1.9. The impactor can be a hand-held hammer, a small steel bearing, or a mechanically actuated impact device. The impact generates a pressure wave (p-wave) which travels down through the pavement and is reflected back from the bottom of the pavement. The reflection occurs due to the difference in mechanical wave velocity and density between the pavement and the base. This difference does not always occur, such as when the concrete pavement is placed over a lean concrete base with very similar mechanical properties. With lean concrete base, however, there is often a lack of bonding between the concrete pavement and the base. The lack of bonding produces a mechanical discontinuity sufficient to provide the reflection from the bottom of the pavement.

Figure 1.8- Field impact-echo system by Andec (Canada)

Much like in GPR, the wave travels twice the thickness of the pavement before returning to the surface, and the relationship between the thickness, the wave velocity, and the travel time is:
Thickness (mm) = \( V_p (t / 2) \)  

(1-5)

Where \( V_p \) is the p-wave velocity in the concrete and \( t \) is the round trip travel time. As shown in Figure 1.9, the wave reflects repeatedly back from the surface into the pavement and back from the pavement bottom, producing the repetitive reflection pattern shown. Rather than measure the travel time directly as in GPR, it has been shown that measurement of the frequency spectrum of the reflected signal is much more effective. The reflected signal frequency characteristics are shown in Figure 1.9. The frequency peak, \( f \), or "thickness resonance" represents the repetition of reflected arrivals, or arrivals per second. The inverse of \( f \) is then the travel time. Therefore, Equation (1-5) becomes:

Thickness (mm) = \( V_p / 2f \)

![Figure 1.9-simplified diagram of the Impact-Echo method](image)

The ASTM specification for this method (12) shows Equation (1-5) to be:

Thickness (mm) = 0.96 \( V_p / 2f \)

(1-6)

Where the 0.96 factor represents the "plate effect" on the p-wave propagation velocity. The p-wave velocity, required for the above calculation, needs to be determined independently. The ASTM specification offers a method by which the p-wave velocity is measured along the exposed surface of the material. This method uses two transducers placed on the surface of the
material. An impactor strikes the concrete near the first transducer, and the p-wave arrives at the first and then at the second transducer. The time difference between p-wave arrivals is measured, and the time difference and transducer distance yields the velocity $V_p$. In practice, the velocity measurement is more difficult to make and to interpret than the impact-echo method. The ASTM specification indicates that there is a 1%-2% error in thickness calculation introduced by the resolution limitations in measuring the thickness resonance. A second accuracy issue related to the impact-echo method is that the p-wave velocity measured at the surface does not necessarily represent the velocity through the depth. In fact up to 6% difference in $V$ can be expected between surface and interior concrete.

An alternative method for calculating the p-wave velocity is to use calibration cores. Using a core with known thickness, Equation (1-4) can be used to calculate $V$. However, since $V_p$ may change from location to location, it is not clear how effective a single calibration core may be, nor is it clear how many calibration cores will be needed.

A number of concrete pavement thickness accuracy studies have been carried out over the past several years. A summary of the results of these studies is shown in Table 1.5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location/reference</th>
<th>subsite</th>
<th>Core(mm)</th>
<th>Impact Eco(mm)</th>
<th>Difference of Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mean</td>
<td>ST Dev</td>
<td>mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>Route 460</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Route 64</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>200-LCB</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-ASPB</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-DGAB-1</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-DGAB-2</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-LCB</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-ASPB</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-DGAB-1</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-DGAB-2</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The differences shown between the impact-echo and core data in Table 1.5 are generally small. However, discussions with experienced practitioners have indicated that the small differences shown in Table 1.5 are not typical of field practice. As indicated earlier, the accuracy of impact-echo depends on the base material type, the contact conditions, and the concrete surface conditions. Consequently, it was felt that an independent assessment of impact-echo was necessary to evaluate its application for concrete pavement quality assurance.
1.2.6.1.2. Equipment for impact-echo testing

Examples of the equipment used for impact-echo testing are the systems developed by Impact Echo Instruments as illustrated in Fig. 1.10. There are two systems. The Type A Test System is comprised of a Data Acquisition System, one cylindrical hand held transducer unit, 200 replacement lead disks for the transducer, Ten spherical impactors 3 mm to 19 mm in diameter (used to vary the contact time), one 3.7 m cable and one 7.6 m cable. The Type B Test System is comprised of a Data Acquisition System, two cylindrical hand-held transducer units, 200 replacement lead disks for the transducer, ten spherical impactors 3 mm to 19 mm in diameter, one 3.7 m cable, one 7.6 m cable and a spacer bar to use with the two transducers.

Figure 1.10-Impact-Echo test systems
1.2.6.2. General procedure for Impact-Echo testing

Using the Impact–Echo Instruments System A, the technique used is to vary the diameter of the impactor until a clear dominant frequency is obtained. Typically the diameter of the impactor has to increase as the thickness of the material being tested increases to obtain reflections from the rear surface of the material being tested.

1.2.6.3. Applications of and examples of the use of the impact-echo testing method

One use has been in measuring the thickness of concrete pavements. The accuracy of the thickness measurement was found to vary depending on the sub base on which concrete is laid. For example the uncertainty of the thickness measurement was within 1% for a concrete pavement on lean concrete sub-base, 2% for pavement on an asphalt sub-base and 3% for pavement on an aggregate sub-base (17). Also Impact-Echo has been used in locating a variety of defects within concrete elements such as delaminations, voids, or honeycombing.

1.2.6.4. Range and limitations of Impact-Echo testing method

In generic terms the Impact-Echo method is a commercial development of the well-known frequency response function method (FrF) and the theory of vibration testing of piles. The user should beware of the claimed accuracy of detecting defects or thickness in terms of an absolute measurement. It is better to think in terms of a multiple of the wavelength:

\[ \text{Velocity} = \text{frequency} \times \text{wavelength} \]
\[ V = f \lambda \]

Where,
\[ \lambda \text{ is wavelength} \]

For impact test work, recent research has shown that the “near field” detection capability of impact-echo (Martin, Hardy, Usmani and Forde, 1998) is:

Minimum depth of detectable target = \( \lambda/2 \)

Many test houses will deliberately or otherwise use the null hypothesis (17):

“If a defect is not identified – then none exists.”

In order to determine \( \lambda \), one could assume the velocity through the good concrete to be:

Velocity = 4,000 m/s

(Poorer or younger (<28 days) concrete might have a velocity equal to 3,500 m/s), thus:
When using impact-echo equipment, one would select the excitation frequency by turning a dial in order that the appropriate size of spherical hammer is chosen. For example, if a 10 KHz excitation frequency hammer is chosen, the near field minimum depth resolution would be

\[ \frac{\lambda}{2} = \frac{4000}{10 \text{ KHz}} \times 2 = \frac{4}{20} = 0.2 \text{ meters} \]

It is argued by Sansalone, et al. that when one cannot detect the shallow “target”, the “anomaly” can be detected by observing the apparent depth to the base of a slab or depth to a back wall. This depth will appear to increase when a defect occurs. This method of interpretation must be used with some caution.

A check needs to be undertaken on actual impact frequency achieved as the surface of the concrete may crumble. If the surface crumbles, even a little, on impact:
- contact time increases
- lower frequency of excitation is achieved
- longer wavelength signal is generated
- lower “near field” resolution is achieved.

Good practice would be to take multiple impact-echo readings and discard the first two readings. This assumes that the third and subsequent readings are good.

The size of the test object plays an important role in the results obtained. Geometrical effects due to limited size are the cause of signals, which can be misleading. It is therefore necessary to perform the impact-echo test at several points on the surface to identify possible geometrical effects.

### 1.2.6.5. Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantages are:
- Equipment is commercially available,
- Capable of locating of variety of defects,
- Does not require coupling material,
- Access to only one face is required
- Light weight, portable
- Locate flaws as well as accurately determine at what depth the flaws are occurring
- Results are achieved very correctly (<10s) through the use of a portable computer

Limitations:
- Experienced operator is required,
- Current instrumentation limited to testing members less than 2 meters thick
1.3. Summary

The methods described in this section are summarized below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Technology</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Measurement Type</th>
<th>Measurement Rate</th>
<th>Prior Experience</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horn antenna</td>
<td>Non-Contact GPR (electromagnetic)</td>
<td>asphalt</td>
<td>continuous</td>
<td>up to 9 m/sec (30 feet/sec)</td>
<td>extensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calibrated Single Antenna</td>
<td>Ground-Coupled GPR (electromagnetic)</td>
<td>asphalt or concrete</td>
<td>continuous</td>
<td>up to 1.5 m/sec (5 feet/sec)</td>
<td>none documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Antenna CMP</td>
<td>Ground-Coupled GPR (electromagnetic)</td>
<td>asphalt or concrete</td>
<td>point</td>
<td>estimated 2 min./point</td>
<td>limited for pavement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact-Echo</td>
<td>Mechanical Wave</td>
<td>concrete</td>
<td>point</td>
<td>estimated 30 sec./point</td>
<td>extensive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The summary table distinguishes the methods which are continuous vs. those which are "point". The continuous methods can collect data while the equipment is moved continuously along the pavement. The "point" methods must be set up to make a measurement at a particular point. An estimated rate of data collection has been indicated. Note that some of the methods are well established, while others are relatively new for this application.

1.4. Conclusion

The results of the accuracy study showed that the GPR system is capable of estimating the layer thicknesses accurately, especially for HMA layers.

It should be emphasized that the accuracy of the GPR system may be significantly affected when noise is present in the data due to external interferences.

The repeatability of the GPR system was studied using the data collected at variable speeds. The system showed excellent repeatability for speeds ranging from less than 15 mph up to 70 mph (13). The thickness predictions from the data collected at highway speeds were very reliable. However, it is strongly recommended that when the data is collected at highway speeds, more markers be inserted in the GPR data in order to minimize the offset errors. These markers should be linked to physical objects with known mileposts.

Also the GPR system is reliable for surveying pavement thicknesses. It is strongly recommended that the GPR system be used as a tool for assisting in pavement thickness determination. More accurate thickness information can be obtained when the core thicknesses are used as feedback into the GPR analysis for calibration of radar velocities.
References


(9) INFRASENSE, Inc. 14 Kensington Road, Arlington, MA 02476,” Feasibility of Using Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) for Pavements, Utilities, and Bridges, August 2006


(13) Charles Holzschuher, Hyung Suk Lee, Jamie Greene ,April 2007 , STATE MATERIALS OFFICE, STATE OF FLORIDA, “ACCURACY AND REPEATABILITY OF GROUND PENETRATING RADAR FOR SURFACE LAYER THICKNESS ESTIMATION OF FLORIDA ROADWAYS”

(14) Robert Parrillo and Roger Roberts Ph D, Geophysical Survey Systems Inc., Salem, NHIntegration of FWD and GPR, Gary Sanati ,Foundation Mechanics, Inc., El Segundo, CA


November-December 1993.

(17) INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2002 “Guidebook on non-destructive testing of concrete structures” TRAINING COURSE SERIES No. 17

(18) IAEA, International Atomic Agency, Vienna 2005 “non-destructive testing for plant life assessment” “Training Course Series No.26

2. Density

2.1. Thickness and Density (Radioisotope Gauges)

2.1.1. Fundamental principles

The use of radioisotopes for the non-destructive testing of concrete is based on directing the gamma radiation from a radioisotope against or through the fresh or hardened concrete. When a radiation source and a detector are placed on the same or opposite sides of a concrete sample, a portion of radiation from the source passes through the concrete and reaches the detector where it produces a series of electrical pulses. When these pulses are counted the resulting count or count rate is a measure of the dimensions or physical characteristics, e.g. density of the concrete. Although this radiometry method has not been commonly used on concrete, the increasing use of radioisotopes to measure the compaction of asphalt or bituminous concrete and the soil-aggregate mixtures used in road construction means that the method may be more commonly used in the future. The method has been used, for instance, for density determinations on roller compacted and bridge deck concrete (1).

The interaction of gamma rays with concrete can be characterized as penetration with attenuation that is, if a beam of gamma rays strikes a sample of concrete, (a) some of the radiation will pass through the sample, (b) a portion will be removed from the beam by absorption, and (c) another portion will be removed by being scattered out of the beam (when gamma rays scatter, they lose energy and change direction). If the rays are traveling in a narrow beam, the intensity I of the beam decreases exponentially according to the relationship:

\[ I = I_0 e^{-\mu x} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-1)

Where,

- \( I_0 \) is the intensity of the incident beam,
- \( x \) is the distance from the surface where the beam strikes,
- \( \mu \) is the linear absorption coefficient.

For the gamma ray energies common in nuclear instruments used to test concrete, the absorption coefficient includes contributions from a scattering reaction called Compton scattering, and an absorption reaction called photoelectric absorption. In Compton scattering, a gamma ray loses energy and is deflected into a new direction by collision with a free electron. In photoelectric absorption, a gamma ray is completely absorbed by an atom, which then emits a previously bound electron. The relative contributions of Compton scattering and photoelectric absorption are a function of the energy of the incident gamma rays. In concrete, Compton scattering is the dominant process for gamma ray energies in the range from 60 keV to 15 MeV, while photoelectric absorption dominates below 60 keV.

The amount of Compton scattering, which occurs at a given gamma ray energy, is a function of the density of the sample being irradiated. The amount of photoelectric absorption that occurs is chiefly a function of the chemical composition of the sample; it increases as the fourth power of the atomic number of elements present.
The detectors for the radiometry techniques absorb a portion of the radiation and turn it into electrical pulses or currents, which can be counted or analyzed.

2.1.2. General procedure for thickness and density gauges

All gamma radiometry systems are composed of (a) a radioisotope source of gamma rays, (b) the object (concrete) being examined, and (c) a radiation detector and counter. Measurements are made in either of two modes, direct transmission (Fig. 2.1) or backscatter (Fig. 2.2).

Figure 2.1- Direct transmission (A) source and detector external to concrete, (B) source internal, detector external, and (C) source and detector both internal
Figure 2.2- Backscatter (A) source and detector both external to concrete, (B) both in probe internal to concrete

In direct transmission, the specimen, or at least a portion of it, is positioned between the source and the detector. The source and detector may be both external to the concrete sample (Fig2.1A); e.g. in making density scans on cores or thickness determinations on pavements. The source may be inside the concrete and the detector outside (Fig2.1B), e.g. in determining the density of a newly placed pavement. Or the source and detector may both be inside the concrete (Fig2.1C), e.g. in determining the density of a particular stratum in a newly placed pavement.

In direct transmission, the gamma rays of interest are those that travel in a straight (or nearly straight) line from the source to the detector. Gamma rays that are scattered through sharp angles, or are scattered more than once, generally do not reach the detector. The fraction of the originally emitted radiation that reaches the detector is primarily a function of the density of the concrete, and of the shortest distance between the source and the detector through the concrete, as shown in Equation 2-1. Typical gamma ray paths are shown in Fig2.1. The actual volume of
the concrete through which gamma rays reach the detector, i.e. the volume which contributes to the measurement being made, is usually ellipsoidal in shape (Fig 2.1B), with one end of the volume at the source and the other at the detector. Sources typically used in direct transmission devices allow measurements to be made through 50 to 300 mm of concrete.

In backscatter measurement, the source and the detector are next to each other, although separated by radiation shielding. No portion of the concrete sample lies on a direct path between the source and detector. The source and detector may both be external to the concrete (Fig 2.2A), e.g. in determining the density of a newly placed pavement or bridge deck from the top surface of the concrete.

In backscatter, only gamma rays that have been scattered one or more times within the concrete can reach the detector. Shielding prevents radiation from traveling directly from the source to the detector. Examples of gamma ray paths are shown in Fig 2.2A. Each time a gamma ray is scattered it changes direction and loses some of its energy. As its energy decreases, the gamma ray becomes increasingly susceptible to photoelectric absorption. Consequently, backscatter measurements are more sensitive to the chemical composition of the concrete sample than are direct transmission measurements in which unscattered gamma rays form the bulk of the detected radiation.

Backscatter measurements made from the surface are usually easier to perform than direct transmission measurements, which require access to the interior or opposite side of the concrete. However, backscatter has another shortcoming besides sensitivity to chemical composition: the concrete closest to the source and detector contributes more to radiation count than does the material farther away.

2.1.3. Equipment for thickness and density gauges

For typical, commercially available backscatter density gauges, the top 25 mm of concrete sample yields 50 to 70% of the density reading, the top 50 mm yield 80 to 95%, and there is almost no contribution from below 75 mm. The source, detector, and shielding arrangement can be modified to somewhat increase the depth to which a backscatter gauge will be sensitive. A gauge has been developed for mounting on the back of a slip form paver for continuous density monitoring. Slightly over 70% of the device's reading comes from the top 50 mm of concrete and about 5% comes from below 90 mm. Gauges with minimal depth sensitivity may be desirable for applications such as measuring density of a thin [25 to 50 mm] overlay on a bridge deck. Backscatter measurement has another disadvantage: its sensitivity to surface roughness; however, this is rarely a concern for measurements on concrete. Gamma radiometry systems for monitoring density generally use $^{137}$Cs (662 keV) sources, but $^{226}$Ra (a wide range of gamma ray energies, which can be treated as equivalent, on the average, to a 750 keV emission) and $^{60}$Co (1.173 and 1.332 MeV) are employed in some. These sources are among the few that have the right combination of long half-life and sufficiently high initial gamma ray energy for density measurements. The half-life of $^{137}$Cs, for example, is 30 years.

Most commercially available density gauges employ gas filled Geiger-Muller (G-M) tubes as gamma ray detectors because of their ruggedness and reliability. Some prototype devices have employed sodium iodide scintillation crystals as detectors. The crystals are more efficient capturers of gamma rays than G-M tubes. They also can energy discriminate among the gamma rays they capture, a feature which can be used to minimize chemical composition effects in
backscatter mode operation. However, the crystals are temperature and shock sensitive and, unless carefully packaged, they are less suitable for field applications than the G-M detectors. Portable gauges for gamma radiometry density determinations are widely available. A typical gauge is able to make both direct transmission and backscatter measurements, as shown in Figs. 2.1B and 2.2A, respectively. The gamma ray source, usually 8 to 10 mCi of $^{137}$Cs, is located at the tip of a retractable (into the gauge case) stainless steel rod. The movable source rod allows direct transmission measurements to be made at depths up to 200 or 300 mm, or backscatter measurements when the rod is retracted into the gauge case. The typical gauge would have one or two G-M tubes inside the gauge case about 250 mm from the source rod. With the source rod inserted 150 mm deep into the concrete, the direct transmission source-to-detector distance would be about 280 mm.

Detailed procedures for both direct transmission and backscatter measurements are given in ASTM Standard Test Method C 1040. Density measurements require establishment of calibration curves (count rate vs. sample density) prior to conducting a test on a concrete sample. Calibration curves are created using fixed density blocks, typically of granite, limestone, aluminum, and/or magnesium. Method C 1040 encourages users to adjust the calibration curves for local materials by preparing fresh concrete samples in fixed volume containers (the containers must be at least 450 mm × 450 mm × 150 mm for backscatter measurements). The nuclear gauge readings on the concrete in such a container are compared with the density established gravimetrically, i.e. from the weight and volume of the sample, and the calibration curve is shifted accordingly.

In-place tests on concrete are straightforward. For direct transmission measurement, the most common configuration is that shown in Fig. 2.1B; the gauge is seated with the source rod inserted into a hole that has been formed by a steel auger or pin. For a backscatter measurement, the most common configuration is shown in Fig. 2.2A, with the gauge seated on the fresh or hardened concrete at the test location. Care must be taken to ensure reinforcing steel is not present in the volume “seen” by the gauge. Reinforcing steel can produce a misleadingly high reading on the gauge display. Counts are accumulated, typically over a 1 or 4 minute period, and the density is determined from the calibration curve or read directly off a gauge in which the calibration curve has been internally programmed.

Tests with other gamma radiometry configurations (Figs 2.1A, 2.1C, and 2.2B) employ the same types of sources and detectors. Various shielding designs are used around both sources and detectors in order to collimate the gamma rays into a beam and focus it into a specific area of a sample. The two-probe direct transmission technique (Fig 2.2C) needs additional development but has considerable potential for monitoring consolidation at particular depths, e.g. below the reinforcing steel in reinforced concrete pavements.

2.1.4. Applications of thickness and density gauges

Currently no procedures are in standard use to measure the in-place quality of concrete immediately after placement; that quality is not assessed until measurements such as strength, penetration resistance, and/or smoothness can be made after the concrete has hardened. Gamma radiometry is also being used extensively for monitoring the density of roller compacted concrete. Densification is critical to strength development in these mixtures of cement (and pozzolans), aggregates and a minimal amount of water. After placement the concrete is compacted by rollers, much the same as asphalt concrete pavements.
Commerically available nuclear gauges have become standard tools for insuring the concrete is adequately compacted.  

Gamma radiometry has found limited application in composition determinations on PCC. When radioisotope sources emit low energy (below 60 keV) gamma rays, photoelectric absorption is the predominant attenuation mechanism, rather than Compton scattering. Since the absorption per atom increases as the fourth power of the atomic number Z, it is most sensitive to the highest Z element present in a sample. Noting that calcium in portland cement is the highest Z element present in significant quantities in PCC (in mixtures containing noncalcareous aggregates). Because of the sensitivity of photoelectric absorption to Z, the cement content procedure required calibration on a series of mixtures of different cement contents for a given aggregate source. This sensitivity to aggregate composition remains a barrier to further application of the technique.

A short lived but interesting application of gamma radiometry is in pavement thickness determinations. As Equation 2.1 shows gamma ray absorption is a function of the thickness of a specimen. Therefore, a source could be placed beneath a PCC pavement, and, if a detector is positioned directly over the source, the count recorded by the detector would be a function of the pavement thickness. Researchers placed thumbtack-shaped 46Sc sources on a pavement sub-base before a PCC pavement was placed. The sources were difficult to locate after the concrete was placed, however, and the technique was abandoned albeit with a recommendation that it deserved further research.

2.1.5. Advantages and limitations of thickness and density gauges

Gamma radiometry offers engineers a means for rapidly assessing the density and, therefore, the potential quality of concrete immediately after placement. Direct transmission gamma radiometry has been used for density measurements on hardened concrete, but its speed, accuracy, and need for internal access make it most suitable for quality control measurements before newly placed concrete undergoes setting. Backscatter gamma radiometry is limited by its inability to respond to portions of the concrete much below the surface, but it can be used over both fresh and hardened concrete and can be used, in non-contact devices, to continuously monitor density over large areas. Gamma radiometry techniques have gained some acceptance in density monitoring of bridge deck concrete and fairly widespread acceptance for density monitoring of roller-compacted concrete pavement and structures.

Summary of the advantages and limitations of backscatter and direct transmission gamma radiometry techniques is given in Table 2.1.
Table 2.1- Advantages and Limitations Various Gamma Radiometry Techniques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gamma radiometry for density</td>
<td>Technology well developed; rapid, simple, rugged and portable equipment; moderate initial cost; minimal operator skill</td>
<td>Requires license to operate; requires radiation safety program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backscatter mode</td>
<td>Suitable for fresh or hardened concrete; can scan large volumes of concrete continuously</td>
<td>Limited depth sensitivity; sensitive to concrete’s chemical composition and surface roughness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct transmission mode</td>
<td>Very accurate; suitable primarily for fresh concrete; low chemical sensitivity</td>
<td>Requires access to inside or opposite side of concrete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2. MOISTURE GAUGES

2.2.1. Fundamental principles

Moisture gauges consist of a source of neutron radiation, which irradiates the material under test. As a result of radiation, gamma rays are created and detected. The result is a series of counts, which are a measure of the composition of the concrete. The sources used to generate the neutrons produce fast neutrons, which are scattered by the various elements in the material under test losing energy and changing direction after every collision. Neutron radiometric procedures usually employ a source/detector configuration similar to that used in gamma backscatter probes, as in Fig2.2B. The probe might contain a 100 mCi fast neutron source ($^{241}$Am/Be) and a gas filled BF$_3$ or $^3$He detector. Because the detector is almost totally insensitive to fast neutrons, no shielding is employed between it and the source. The response of a neutron radiometry gauge arises from a much larger volume of concrete than does that of a gamma backscatter gauge. For example, a neutron radiometry probe completely surrounded by concrete with a water content of 250lb/yd$^3$(150 kg/m$^3$) will effectively be seeing the concrete up to 14 in. (350 mm) away; a gamma backscatter probe in the same concrete will be seeing the concrete no more than 4 in. (100 mm) away. Hydrogen atoms are the most effective scatterers of the neutrons and collisions with hydrogen atoms rapidly change neutrons from fast to slow. Neutrons with energies greater than 10 keV are described as “fast”, between 0.5 eV and 10 keV, as “epithermal”, and less than 0.5 eV as “slow”. A measurement of the number of slow neutrons present, therefore, serves as an indicator of how much hydrogen is present in a sample. Since the only hydrogen present in concrete typically is in water molecules, slow neutron detection can be used as a measure of water content in concrete. Neutrons do not ionize the gas in a gas filled tube directly, but are absorbed by boron trifluoride or $^3$He in a tube. The latter gases emit secondary radiation that ionizes the gas in the tube and produces electrical pulses. Gas filled neutron detectors are widely used in moisture gauges in agriculture and civil engineering applications.
2.2.2. Applications of moisture gauges

It can be used to measure moisture content of concrete, soil and bituminous materials and to map moisture migration patterns in masonry walls. Their application to concrete testing is very recent and still in the exploratory stage.

2.2.3. Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantages are:

- Instrument is portable
- Moisture measurements can be made rapidly

Limitations are:

- A minimum thickness of surface layer is required for backscatter to be measured,
- It measures only the moisture content of surface layer (50 mm),
- It emits radiation,
- Results are inaccurate because hydrogen atoms of building materials are measured in addition to those of water,
- Its use in concrete is limited and requires calibration in order to calculate density or moisture content

References

(1) INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2002,”Guidebook on non-destructive testing of concrete structures”, TRAINING COURSE SERIES No. 17
3. **Uniformity test**

3.1. **PULSE VELOCITY TEST**

3.1.1. **Fundamental principle**

A pulse of longitudinal vibrations is produced by an electro-acoustical transducer, which is held in contact with one surface of the concrete under test. When the pulse generated is transmitted into the concrete from the transducer using a liquid coupling material such as grease or cellulose paste, it undergoes multiple reflections at the boundaries of the different material phases within the concrete. A complex system of stress waves develops, which include both longitudinal and shear waves, and propagates through the concrete. The first waves to reach the receiving transducer are the longitudinal waves, which are converted into an electrical signal by a second transducer. Electronic timing circuits enable the transit time \( T \) of the pulse to be measured.

Longitudinal pulse velocity (in \( \text{km/s} \) or \( \text{m/s} \)) is given by:

\[

v = \frac{L}{T}

\]

Where,

- \( v \) is the longitudinal pulse velocity,
- \( L \) is the path length,
- \( T \) is the time taken by the pulse to traverse that length.

3.1.2. **Equipment for pulse velocity test**

The equipment consists essentially of an electrical pulse generator, a pair of transducers, an amplifier and an electronic timing device for measuring the time interval between the initiation of a pulse generated at the transmitting transducer and its arrival at the receiving transducer. Two forms of electronic timing apparatus and display are available, one of which uses a cathode ray tube on which the received pulse is displayed in relation to a suitable time scale, the other uses an interval timer with a direct reading digital display.

The equipment should have the following characteristics. It should be capable of measuring transit time over path lengths ranging from about 100 mm to the maximum thickness to be inspected to an accuracy of ±1%. Generally the transducers used should be in the range of 20 to 150 kHz although frequencies as low as 10 kHz may be used for very long concrete path lengths and as high as 1 MHz for mortars and grouts or for short path lengths.

High frequency pulses have a well defined onset but, as they pass through the concrete, become attenuated more rapidly than pulses of lower frequency. It is therefore preferable to use high frequency transducers for short path lengths and low frequency transducers for long path lengths. Transducers with a frequency of 50 kHz to 60 kHz are suitable for most common applications.
3.1.3. Applications

Measurement of the velocity of ultrasonic pulses of longitudinal vibrations passing through concrete may be used for the following applications (1):

- determination of the uniformity of concrete in and between members
- measurement of changes occurring with time in the properties of concrete
- Correlation of pulse velocity and strength as a measure of concrete quality
- determination of the modulus of elasticity and dynamic Poisson's ratio of the concrete

The velocity of an ultrasonic pulse is influenced by those properties of concrete which determine its elastic stiffness and mechanical strength. The variations obtained in a set of pulse velocity measurements made along different paths in a structure reflect a corresponding variation in the state of the concrete. When a region of low compaction, voids or damaged material is present in the concrete under test, a corresponding reduction in the calculated pulse velocity occurs and this enables the approximate extent of the imperfections to be determined. As concrete matures or deteriorates, the changes, which occur with time in its structure, are reflected in either an increase or a decrease, respectively, in the pulse velocity. This enables changes to be monitored by making tests at appropriate intervals of time.

Pulse velocity measurements made on concrete structures may be used for quality control purposes. In comparison with mechanical tests on control samples such as cubes or cylinders, pulse velocity measurements have the advantage that they relate directly to the concrete in the structure rather than to samples, which may not be always truly representative of the concrete in situ.
Ideally, pulse velocity should be related to the results of tests on structural components and, if a correlation can be established with the strength or other required properties of these components, it is desirable to make use of it. Such correlations can often be readily established directly for pre-cast units and can also be found for in situ work. Empirical relationships may be established between the pulse velocity and both the dynamic and static elastic moduli and the strength of concrete. The latter relationship is influenced by a number of factors including the type of cement, cement content, admixtures, type and size of the aggregate, curing conditions and age of concrete. Caution should be exercised when attempting to express the results of pulse velocity tests in terms of strengths or elastic properties, especially at strengths exceeding 60 MPa.

3.1.4. Determination of pulse velocity

3.1.4.1. Transducer arrangement

The receiving transducer detects the arrival of that component of the pulse, which arrives earliest. This is generally the leading edge of the longitudinal vibration. Although the direction in which the maximum energy is propagated is at right angles to the face of the transmitting transducer, it is possible to detect pulses, which have travelled through the concrete in some other direction. It is possible, therefore, to make measurements of pulse velocity by placing the two transducers on either:

- opposite faces (direct transmission)
- adjacent faces (semi-direct transmission): or
- The same face (indirect or surface transmission).

These three arrangements are shown in Figs. 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.1(c).

3.1.4.2. Determination of pulse velocity by direct transmission

Where possible the direct transmission arrangement should be used since the transfer of energy between transducers is at its maximum and the accuracy of velocity determination is therefore governed principally by the accuracy of the path length measurement. The couplant used should be spread as thinly as possible to avoid any end effects resulting from the different velocities in couplant and concrete.

3.1.4.3. Determination of pulse velocity by semi-direct transmission

The semi-direct transmission arrangement has a sensitivity intermediate between those of the other two arrangements and, although there may be some reduction in the accuracy of measurement of the path length, it is generally found to be sufficiently accurate to take this as the distance measured from center to center of the transducer faces. This arrangement is otherwise similar to direct transmission.
Figure 3.1(a) shows the transducers directly opposite to each other on opposite faces of the concrete. However, it is sometimes necessary to place the transducers on opposite faces but not directly opposite each other. Such an arrangement is regarded as semi-direct transmission, Figure 3.1(b).

### 3.1.4.4. Determination of pulse velocity by indirect or surface transmission

Indirect transmission should be used when only one face of the concrete is accessible, when the depth of a surface crack is to be determined or when the quality of the surface concrete relative
to the overall quality is of interest. It is the least sensitive of the arrangements and, for a given path length, produces at the receiving transducer a signal which has an amplitude of only about 2% or 3% of that produced by direct transmission. Furthermore, this arrangement gives pulse velocity measurements which are usually influenced by the concrete near the surface. This region is often of different composition from that of the concrete within the body of a unit and the test results may be unrepresentative of that concrete. The indirect velocity is invariably lower than the direct velocity on the same concrete element. This difference may vary from 5% to 20% depending largely on the quality of the concrete under test. Where practicable site measurements should be made to determine this difference. With indirect transmission there is some uncertainty regarding the exact length of the transmission path because of the significant size of the areas of contact between the transducers and the concrete. It is therefore preferable to make a series of measurements with the transducers at different distances apart to eliminate this uncertainty. To do this, the transmitting transducer should be placed in contact with the concrete surface at a fixed point x and the receiving transducer should be placed at fixed increments x along a chosen line on the surface. The transmission times recorded should be plotted as points on a graph showing their relation to the distance separating the transducers. An example of such a plot is shown as line (b) in Figure 3.2. The slope of the best straight line drawn through the points should be measured and recorded as the mean pulse velocity along the chosen line on the concrete surface. Where the points measured and recorded in this way indicate a discontinuity, it is likely that a surface crack or surface layer of inferior quality is present and a velocity measured in such an instance is unreliable.

3.1.4.5. Coupling the transducer onto the concrete

To ensure that the ultrasonic pulses generated at the transmitting transducers pass into the concrete and are then detected by the receiving transducer, it is essential that there is adequate acoustical coupling between the concrete and the face of each transducer. For many concrete surfaces, the finish is sufficiently smooth to ensure good acoustical contact by the use of a coupling medium and by pressing the transducer against the concrete surface. Typical couplants are petroleum jelly, grease, soft soap and kaolin/glycerol paste. It is important that only a very thin layer of coupling medium separates the surface of the concrete from its contacting transducer. For this reason, repeated readings of the transit time should be made until a minimum value is obtained so as to allow the layer of the couplant to become thinly spread. Where possible, the transducers should be in contact with the concrete surfaces, which have been cast against formwork or a mold. Surfaces formed by other means, e.g. trowelling, may have properties differing from those of the main body of material. If it is necessary to work on such a surface, measurements should be made over a longer path length than would normally be used. A minimum path length of 150 mm is recommended for direct transmission involving one unmolded surface and a minimum of 400 mm for indirect transmission along one unmolded surface.
3.1.5. Factors influencing pulse velocity measurements

3.1.5.1. Moisture content

The moisture content has two effects on the pulse velocity, one chemical the other physical. These effects are important in the production of correlations for the estimation of concrete strength. Between a properly cured standard cube and a structural element made from the same concrete, there may be a significant pulse velocity difference. Much of the difference is accounted for by the effect of different curing conditions on the hydration of the cement while some of the difference is due to the presence of free water in the voids. It is important that these effects are carefully considered when estimating strength.
3.1.5.2. Temperature of the concrete

Variations of the concrete temperature between 10°C and 30°C have been found to cause no significant change without the occurrence of corresponding changes in the strength or elastic properties. Corrections to pulse velocity measurements should be made only for temperatures outside this range as given in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1- Effect of temperature on pulse transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Air dried concrete</th>
<th>Water saturated concrete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>°C</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>+5</td>
<td>+4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>+2</td>
<td>+1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4</td>
<td>-1.5</td>
<td>-7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.5.3. Path length

The path length over which the pulse velocity is measured should be long enough not to be significantly influenced by the heterogeneous nature of the concrete. It is recommended that, except for the conditions stated in 3.1.4.5, the minimum path length should be 100 mm for concrete where nominal maximum size of aggregate is 20 mm or less and 150 mm for concrete where nominal maximum size of aggregate is between 20 mm and 40 mm. The pulse velocity is not generally influenced by changes in path length, although the electronic timing apparatus may indicate a tendency for velocity to reduce slightly with increasing path length. This is because the higher frequency components of the pulse are attenuated more than the lower frequency components and the shape of the onset of the pulse becomes more rounded with increased distance traveled. Thus, the apparent reduction of pulse velocity arises from the difficulty of defining exactly the onset of the pulse and this depends on the particular method used for its definition. This apparent reduction in velocity is usually small and well within the tolerance of time measurement accuracy for the equipment.

3.1.5.4. Shape and size of specimen

The velocity of short pulses of vibration is independent of the size and shape of the specimen in which they travel, unless its least lateral dimension is less than a certain minimum value. Below this value, the pulse velocity may be reduced appreciably. The extent of this reduction depends mainly on the ratio of the wavelength of the pulse vibrations to the least lateral dimension of the specimen but it is insignificant if the ratio is less than unity. Table 3.2 gives the relationship between the pulse velocity in the concrete, the transducer frequency and the minimum permissible lateral dimension of the specimen. If the minimum lateral dimension is less than the wavelength or if the indirect transmission arrangement is used, the mode of propagation changes
and therefore the measured velocity will be different. This is particularly important in cases where concrete elements of significantly different sizes are being compared.

Table 3.2. Effect of specimen dimension on pulse transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transducer frequency</th>
<th>Pulse velocity in concrete (km/s)</th>
<th>Minimum permissible lateral specimen dimension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$v_c$</td>
<td>$v_{c'}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KHz</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.1.5.5. Effect of reinforcing bars

The pulse velocity measured in reinforced concrete in the vicinity of reinforcing bars is usually higher than in plain concrete of the same composition. This is because the pulse velocity in steel may be up to twice the velocity in plain concrete and, under certain conditions, the first pulse to arrive at the receiving transducer travels partly in concrete and partly in steel. The apparent increase in pulse velocity depends on the proximity of the measurements to the reinforcing bar, the diameter and number of bars and their orientation with respect to the propagation path. The frequency of the pulse and surface conditions of the bar may both also affect the degree to which the steel influences the velocity measurements. Corrections to measured values to allow for reinforcement will reduce the accuracy of estimated pulse velocity in the concrete so that, wherever possible, measurements should be made in such a way that steel does not lie in or close to the direct path between the transducers.

3.1.5.6. Determination of concrete uniformity

Heterogeneities in the concrete within or between members cause variations in pulse velocity, which in turn are related to variations in quality. Measurements of pulse velocity provide a means of studying the homogeneity and for this purpose a system of measuring points which covers uniformly the appropriate volume of concrete in the structure has to be chosen. The number of individual test points depends upon the size of the structure, accuracy required and variability of the concrete. In a large unit of fairly uniform concrete, testing on a 1m grid is usually adequate but, on small units or variable concrete, a finer grid may be necessary. It should be noted that, in cases where the path length is the same throughout the survey, the measured time might be used to assess the concrete uniformity without the need to convert it to velocity. This technique is particularly suitable for surveys where all the measurements are made by indirect measurements.

It is possible to express homogeneity in the form of a statistical parameter such as the standard deviation or coefficient of variation of the pulse velocity measurements made over a grid. However, such parameters can only be properly used to compare variations in concrete units of broadly similar dimensions.
Variations in pulse velocity are influenced by the magnitude of the path length because this determines the effective size of the concrete sample, which is under examination during each measurement. The importance of variations should be judged in relation to the effect which they can be expected to have on the required performance of the structural member being tested. This generally means that the tolerance allowed for quality distribution within members should be related either to the stress distribution within them under critical working load conditions or to exposure conditions.

3.1.6. Detection of defects

The use of the ultrasonic pulse velocity technique to detect and define the extent of internal defects should be restricted to well-qualified personnel with previous experience in the interpretation of survey results. Attention is drawn to the potential risk of drawing conclusions from single results.

When an ultrasonic pulse travelling through concrete meets a concrete-air interface there is negligible transmission of energy across this interface. Thus any air filled void lying immediately between transducers will obstruct the direct ultrasonic beam when the projected length of the void is greater than the width of the transducers and the wavelength of sound used. When this happens the first pulse to arrive at the receiving transducer will have been diffracted around the periphery of the void and the transit time will be longer than in similar concrete with no void. It is possible to make use of this effect for locating flaws, voids or other defects greater than about 100 mm in diameter or depth. Relatively small defects have little or no effect on transmission times but equally are probably of minor engineering importance. Plotting contours of equal velocity often gives significant information regarding the quality of a concrete unit. The method used to detect a void is to draw a grid on the concrete with its points of intersection spaced to correspond to the size of void that would significantly affect the concrete performance. A survey of measurements at the grid points enables a large cavity to be investigated by measuring the transit times of pulses passing between the transducers when they are placed so that the cavity lies in the direct path between them. The size of such cavities may be estimated by assuming that the pulses pass along the shortest path between the transducers and around the cavity. Such estimates are valid only when the concrete around the cavity is uniformly dense and the pulse velocity can be measured in that concrete.

The method is not very successful when applied to structures with cracks because the cracked faces are usually sufficiently in contact with each other to allow the pulse energy to pass unimpeded across the crack. This can happen in cracked vertical bearing piles where there is also sufficient compression to hold the faces close together. If the concrete is surrounded by water such that the crack is filled with water, the crack is undetectable since ultrasonic energy can travel through a liquid.

3.1.6.1. Estimating the thickness of a layer of inferior quality concrete

If concrete is suspected of having a surface layer of poor quality because of poor manufacture, or damage by fire, frost or sulphate attack, the thickness of the layer can be estimated from ultrasonic measurements of transit times along the surface.

The technique used is to place the transmitting transducer on the surface and the receiving transducer a distance “x1” from the transmitting transducer. The transit time is measured and
then measured again at distances of “x₂”, “x₃”, etc. The transit times are plotted against distance as in Fig. 3.2 in which x is 50 mm. At the shorter distance of separation of the transducers, the pulse travels through the surface layer and the slope of the experimental line gives the pulse velocity in this surface layer. Beyond a certain distance of separation the first pulse to arrive has passed along the surface of the underlying higher quality concrete and the slope of these experimental points gives the velocity in that concrete.

The distance x₀ at which the change of slope occurs together with the measured pulse velocities in the two different layers of concrete, enables an estimate of the thickness t (mm) of the surface layer to be made using the equation below.

\[
t = \frac{X_0}{2} \sqrt{\frac{(v_s - v_d)}{(v_s + v_d)}}
\]

(3-2)

Where

- \( v_d \) is the pulse velocity in the damaged concrete (km/s),
- \( v_s \) is the pulse velocity in the underlying sound concrete (km/s),
- \( X_0 \) is the distance from the transmitter at which the slope changes (mm)

The method is applicable to extensive surface areas in which the inferior concrete forms a distinct layer of fairly uniform thickness. Localized areas of damaged or honeycombed concrete are more difficult to test but it is possible to derive an approximate thickness of such localized poor quality material if both direct transmission and surface propagation measurements are made.

### 3.1.6.2. Determination of changes in concrete properties

Pulse velocity measurements are particularly useful to follow the hardening process, especially during the first 36 h. Here, rapid changes in pulse velocity are associated with physiochemical changes in the cement paste structure, and it is necessary to make measurements at intervals of 1 h or 2 h if these changes are to be followed closely. As the concrete hardens these intervals may be lengthened to 1 day or more after the initial period of 36 h has elapsed.

Measurements of changes in pulse velocity are usually indicative of changes in strength and have the advantage that they can be made over progressive periods of time on the same test piece throughout the investigation. Since the quality of concrete is usually specified in terms of strength; it is, therefore, sometimes helpful to use ultrasonic pulse velocity measurements to give an estimate of strength. The relationship between ultrasonic pulse velocity and strength is affected by a number of factors including age, curing conditions, moisture condition, mix proportions, type of aggregate and type of cement. If an estimate of strength is required it is necessary to establish a correlation between strength and velocity for the particular type of concrete under investigation. This correlation has to be established experimentally by testing a sufficient number of specimens to cover the range of strengths expected and to provide statistical reliability. The confidence that can be ascribed to the results will depend on the number of samples tested. It is possible to establish a correlation between ultrasonic pulse velocity and strength either as measured in accordance with compressive strength tests or by carrying out tests on a complete structure or unit. The reliability of the correlation will depend on the extent to which the correlation specimens represent the structure to be investigated. The most appropriate
correlation will be obtained from tests in which the pulse velocity and strength are measured on a complete structure or unit. It is sometimes more convenient to prepare a correlation using tests on molded specimens. It should be noted that experience has shown that a correlation based on molded specimens generally gives a lower estimate of strength than would be obtained by cutting and testing cores.

3.1.6.3. Examples of relationships between pulse velocity and compressive strength

Some figures suggested by Whitehurst for concrete with a density of approximately 2400 kg/m$^3$ are given in Table 3.3. According to Jones, however, the lower limit for good quality concrete is between 4.1 and 4.7 km/s. Fig.3.3, based on Jones’ results, and illustrate this effect. Despite this relationship between pulse velocity and compressive strength, ultrasonic pulse velocity measurements are not usually used as a means of quality control on construction sites. Unfortunately there is no satisfactory correlation between the variability of the compression test samples, be they cubes or cylinders, and the variability of the pulse velocity measurements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Longitudinal pulse Velocity</th>
<th>Quality of concrete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>km/s.10$^3$</td>
<td>ft/s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| >4.5 | >15 | excellent  
| 3.5-4.5 | 12-15 | good  
| 3.0-3.5 | 10-12 | doubtful  
| 2.0-3.0 | 7-10 | poor  
| <2.0 | <7 | Very poor

Figure 3.3- Relation between ultrasonic pulse velocity and compressive strength for concretes of different mix proportions

3.1.6.4. Determination of the modulus of elasticity and dynamic Poisson’s ratio
The relationship between these elastic constants and the velocity of an ultrasonic pulse travelling in an isotropic elastic medium of infinite dimensions is given below:

\[ E_d = \frac{\rho v^2 (1 + \nu)(1 - 2\nu)}{(1 - \nu)} \]  

(3-3)

Where

- \( E_d \) is the dynamic elastic modulus (MN/m²),
- \( \nu \) is the dynamic Poisson’s ratio,
- \( \rho \) is the density (kg/m³),
- \( V \) is the pulse velocity (km/s).

If the values of \( \nu \) and \( \rho \) are known, it is possible to use above equation (3-3) to determine the value of \( E_d \) in concrete samples for a wide range of shapes or sizes. This is because the pulse velocity is not significantly affected by the dimensions of the test specimen, except when one or more of the lateral dimensions is small relative to the wavelength of the pulse. Similarly \( \nu \) could be determined if the values of \( \rho \) and \( E_d \) are known.

3.1.7. Advantages and Disadvantages

The pulse velocity method is an excellent means for investigating the uniformity of concrete. Advantages are:

- rapidly survey large areas and thick members,
- Simple, and the equipment is readily available,
- Portable and it is as easy to use on the construction site and as it is in the laboratory.

Testing procedures have been standardized by ASTM and other organizations. Because the pulse velocity is truly non-destructive and several tests can be run in a short amount of time, this equipment is becoming more popular as a means for estimating early age concrete strength development.

A large number of variables can affect the relation between the strength properties of concrete and its pulse velocity; therefore, it is important that a correlation between pulse velocity and compressive strength be developed for project mixes prior to any measurements in-situ (2).

Disadvantages are:

- Require proper surface preparation,
- Time consuming as it takes only point measurements,
- Skill is required in the analysis of results as moisture variations and presence of metal reinforcement can affect results,
- The interpretation of ultrasonic test results based on published graphs and tables can be misleading. It is therefore necessary that correlation with the concrete be inspected is carried out. It works on single homogenous materials.

3.2. Surface Hardness Test
The rebound hammer has been used to estimate the in-situ compressive strength of concrete. It has also been used to assess the overall uniformity of concrete prior to undertaking more extensive destructive tests, such as coring. The rebound hammer is easy to use and provides a large number of readings in a short time. However, extreme care should be taken in evaluating the results. Frequent calibration of the hammer is also required to ensure the greatest accuracy. The rebound hammer test is basically a surface hardness tester with little apparent theoretical relationship between the strength of concrete and the rebound number of the hammer. However, within certain limits, empirical correlations have been established between compressive strength and the rebound number. In general, most investigators have found that the accuracy of the rebound hammer is between 60 and 70 percent (3).

### 3.2.1. Test equipment and procedure

A typical rebound hammer is shown in figure 3.4. The hammer weighs about 4 lb (1.8 kg) and can be used in the field and laboratory. Figure 3.5 contains a schematic view of rebound hammer, showing its main components.

To perform a rebound test, release the plunger from its locked position by gently pushing the plunger against a hard surface and slowly allow the spring to push the body of the hammer away from the hard surface. This causes the plunger to extend from the hammer body, allowing the latch to engage the spring-loaded steel hammer and plunger rod (figure 3.5 (a)). Hold the plunger perpendicular to the concrete surface to be tested and slowly push the hammer toward the surface. As the hammer is pushed toward the concrete surface, the main spring connecting the hammer mass to the plunger is stretched (figure 3.5 (b)). When the hammer is pushed to the limit, the latch is automatically released, and the energy stored in the spring propels the hammer mass toward the plunger tip (figure 3.5 (c)). The mass impacts the shoulder of the plunger rod and rebounds (figure 3.5 (d)). During rebound, the slide indicator travels with the hammer mass and records the rebound distance. A button on the side of the hammer is pushed to lock the plunger in the retracted position, and the rebound number is read from the scale. The rebound distance is indicated by a pointer on a scale graduated from 0 to 100; the rebound readings are termed “R-values”. These values give an indication of the concrete surface hardness with values increasing with the hardness of the concrete.

![Figure 3.4-Rebound Hammer](image-url)
Figure 3.5-schematic of rebound hammer operation

Estimate the rebound number on the scale to the nearest whole number and record the rebound number. Take 10 readings from each test area. No two impact tests shall be closer than 25 mm (1 in). Examine the impression made on the surface after impact; if the impact crushes or breaks through a near-surface air void, disregard the reading and take another reading.

Discard readings differing from the average of 10 readings by more than 6 units and determine the average of the remaining reading. If more than 2 readings differ from the average by 6 units,
discard the entire set of readings and determine rebound numbers at 10 new locations within the test area (4).

The test can be conducted horizontally, vertically upward or downward, or at any intermediate angle. Due to different effects of gravity on the rebound hammer mass as the angle is changed, the rebound number will be different for the same concrete, and requires a separate calibration or correction chart for each test angle.

3.2.2. Advantages and Disadvantages:

Advantages are:

- Provide a quick and inexpensive means of assessing the general quality of concrete and for locating areas of poor quality
- Taken large number of readings rapidly, so can scan large exposed areas in a few hours

Disadvantages are:

- Because the test only measures the rebound of a given mass on the concrete surface, the results reflect only the quality of the surface, not the entire depth,
- The results of the test are affected by the smoothness of the test surface, type of coarse aggregate, age of concrete being tested, moisture content, type of cement, and surface carbonation.

A brief explanation of how these factors affect the result of the hammer rebound test is given below.

Surface Smoothness:

Surface texture can have an important effect on the accuracy of test results. If a rebound test is performed on a rough-textured surface, the plunger tip causes excessive crushing of the cement paste, which will result in the reduction of the rebound number measured. To obtain more accurate results on rough surfaces, a carborundum stone should be used to grind the surface to a uniform smoothness. Past research has also shown that troweled surfaces or surfaces formed by metal forms yield rebound numbers 5 to 25 percent higher than surfaces cast against wooden forms (3). Troweled surfaces also give a higher scatter of test results, which lower confidence in the estimated strength results.

Age of Material Being Tested:

The rate of gain of surface hardness of concrete is rapid for the first 7 days, after which there is little or no gain in surface hardness. However, for properly cured concrete, there is a significant
strength gain beyond 7 days, because cement continues to hydrate within the concrete and gain strength. When concrete over 28 days is to be tested, direct correlations need to be developed between the rebound numbers taken on the concrete and the compressive strength of cores taken from the concrete.

Caution should also be exercised when testing concrete less than 3 days old or concrete with expected compressive strengths less than 7 Mpa (1000 psi). The reason for this is that the rebound numbers will be too low for an accurate reading, and the rebound hammer will leave blemishes on the concrete surface when impacted.

**Moisture Content:**

The presence of surface moisture and the overall moisture content of the concrete have a profound effect on the results of the rebound hammer test. Well-cured, air-dried specimens that have been soaked in water and tested in the saturated surface-dry (SSD) condition generally show rebound numbers 5 points lower than air-dried specimens. When SSD specimens were left in a room at 21°C (70 ° F) and air-dried, they gained 3 points in 3 days and 5 points in 7 days (3). To achieve the most accurate results for specimens where the actual moisture condition is unknown, the surface should be pre-saturated with water several hours prior to testing and use the correlation developed for SSD specimens.

**Type of Cement:**

The type of cement can have a significant effect on the rebound number. Concrete containing type 3 high-early strength cement can have higher rebound numbers at an early age than concrete made with type 1 cement.

**Carbonation of Concrete Surface:**

The rebound numbers for carbonated concrete can be up to 50 percent higher than those obtained on a non-carbonated concrete surface. The carbonation effects are more severe in older concretes where the carbonated layer can be several millimeters thick and in extreme cases up to 20 mm (3/4 in) thick. To achieve more accurate results, correction factors need to be established for specific concrete being tested.

**Type of Coarse Aggregate:**

For equal compressive strengths, concrete made with crushed limestone shows rebound numbers approximately 7 points higher than those for concretes made with gravel, representing approximately 7 Mpa (1000 psi) difference in compressive strength. The same type of coarse aggregate obtained from different sources can yield different concrete strength estimations. Correlation testing of materials is necessary.

**Interpretation of test Results**
A general correlation exists between the compressive strength of concrete and the hammer rebound number. However, there is a big disagreement among researchers concerning the accuracy of the hammer for estimating the compressive strength of concrete. Coefficients of variation for compressive strength of concrete can vary from 15 percent to over 30 percent for a wide variety of specimens. These large deviations can be reduced by developing a proper correlation curve for the hammer that takes into account the variables discussed earlier, instead of relying on the correlation curves provided by the manufacturer of the rebound hammer. For a properly calibrated hammer the accuracy is between 15 and 20 percent for test specimens cast, cured, and tested under lab conditions. However, the accuracy of the rebound hammer for estimating in-situ compressive strength is approximately 30 to 40 percent.

3.2.3. Summary

The Schmidt hammer should not be regarded as a substitute for standard compression tests but as a method for determining the uniformity of concrete in structures, and comparing one concrete against another. Estimation of the strength of concrete by the rebound hammer within an accuracy of ± 15 to 20 percent may be possible only for specimens cast, cured, and tested under similar conditions as those from which the correlation curves are established.

References

(1) INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2002 “Guidebook on non-destructive testing of concrete structures” TRAINING COURSE SERIES No. 17
Strength of Concrete

3.1. Penetration Resistance or Windsor Probe Test

4.1.1. Fundamental Principle

The Windsor probe, like the rebound hammer, is a hardness tester, and its inventors’ claim that the penetration of the probe reflects the precise compressive strength in a localized area is not strictly true. However, the probe penetration does relate to some property of the concrete below the surface, and, within limits, it has been possible to develop empirical correlations between strength properties and the penetration of the probe (1). The Windsor probe is semi-destructive, but since in some literature they are classified as nondestructive technique (2).

The penetration technique essentially uses a powder-actuated gun or driver which fires a hardened alloy probe into the concrete. The Windsor probe testing system is the most widely known penetration resistance device available for both laboratory and in situ measurements.

![Windsor probe system by James NDT Product (USA)](image)

4.1.2. Equipment for Windsor Probe Test

The Windsor probe consists of a powder-actuated gun or driver, hardened alloy steel probes, loaded cartridges, a depth gauge for measuring the penetration of probes, and other related equipment. As the device looks like a firearm it may be necessary to obtain official approval for its use in some countries. The probes have a tip diameter of 6.3 mm, a length of 79.5 mm, and a conical point. Probes of 7.9 mm diameter are also available for the testing of concrete made with lightweight aggregates. The rear of the probe is threaded and screws into a probe driving head, which is 12.7 mm in diameter and fits snugly into the bore of the driver. The probe is driven into the concrete by the firing of a precision powder charge that develops energy of 79.5 m kg. For the testing of relatively low strength concrete, the power level can be reduced by pushing the driver head further into the barrel.

4.1.3. General Procedure for Windsor Probe Test

The area to be tested must have a brush finish or a smooth surface. To test structures with coarse finishes, the surface first must be ground smooth in the area of the test. Briefly, the powder-actuated driver is used to drive a probe into the concrete. If flat surfaces are to be tested a suitable locating template to provide 178 mm equilateral triangular pattern is used, and three
probes are driven into the concrete, one at each corner. A depth gauge measures the exposed lengths of the individual probes. The manufacturer also supplies a mechanical averaging device for measuring the average exposed length of the three probes fired in a triangular pattern. The mechanical averaging device consists of two triangular plates. The reference plate with three legs slips over the three probes and rests on the surface of the concrete. The other triangular plate rests against the tops of the three probes. The distance between the two plates, giving the mechanical average of exposed lengths of the three probes, is measured by a depth gauge inserted through a hole in the centre of the top plate. For testing structures with curved surfaces, three probes are driven individually using the single probe locating template. In either case, the measured average value of exposed probe length may then be used to estimate the compressive strength of concrete by means of appropriate correlation data.

The manufacturer of the Windsor probe test system has published tables relating the exposed length of the probe with the compressive strength of the concrete. For each exposed length value, different values for compressive strength are given, depending on the hardness of the aggregate as measured by the Mohs' scale of hardness. The tables provided by the manufacturer are based on empirical relationships established in his laboratory. However, investigations carried out by Gaynor, Arni, Mallotra, and several others indicate that the manufacturer's tables do not always give satisfactory results (1). Sometimes they considerably overestimate the actual strength and in other instances they underestimate the strength.

It is, therefore, imperative for each user of the probe to correlate probe test results with the type of concrete being used. Although the penetration resistance technique has been standardized the standard does not provide a procedure for developing a correlation. A practical procedure for developing such a relationship is outlined below.

1. Prepare a number of 150 mm × 300 mm cylinders, or 150 mm³ cubes, and companion 600 mm × 600 mm × 200 mm concrete slabs covering a strength range that is to be encountered on a job site. Use the same cement and the same type and size of aggregates as those to be used on the job. Cure the specimens under standard moist curing conditions, keeping the curing period the same as the specified control age in the field.
2. Test three specimens in compression at the age specified, using standard testing procedure. Then fire three probes into the top surface of the slab at least 150 mm apart and at least 150 mm in from the edges. If any of the three probes fails to properly penetrate the slab, remove it and fire another. Make sure that at least three valid probe results are available. Measure the exposed probe lengths and average the three results.
3. Repeat the above procedure for all test specimens.
4. Plot the exposed probe length against the compressive strength, and fit a curve or line by the method of least squares. The 95% confidence limits for individual results may also be drawn on the graph. These limits will describe the interval within which the probability of a test result falling is 95%.

A typical correlation curve is shown in Fig.4.2, together with the 95% confidence limits for individual values. The correlation published by several investigators for concrete made with limestone, gravel, chert, and traprock aggregates are shown in Fig.4.3. Note that different relationships have been obtained for concrete with aggregates having similar Mohs' hardness numbers.
4.1.4. Applications of Windsor Probe Test

4.1.4.1. Formwork removal

The Windsor probe test has been used to estimate the early age strength of concrete in order to determine when formwork can be removed. The simplicity of the test is its greatest attraction. The depth of penetration of the probe, based on previously established criteria, allows a decision to be made on the time when the formwork can be stripped.

4.1.4.2. As a substitute for core testing

If the standard cylinder compression tests do not reach the specified values or the quality of the concrete is being questioned because of inadequate placing methods or curing problems, it may be necessary to establish the *in situ* compressive strength of the concrete. This need may also arise if an older structure is being investigated and an estimate of the compressive strength is required. In all those situations the usual option is to take a drill core sample since the specification will generally require a compressive strength to be achieved. It is claimed, however, that the Windsor probe test is superior to taking a core. With a core test, if ASTM C42–87 is applied, the area from which the cores are taken needs to be soaked for 40 h before the sample is drilled. Also the sample often has to be transported to a testing laboratory which may be some distance from the structure being tested and can result in an appreciable delay before the test result is known. Swamy and Al-Hamed report that the Windsor probe estimated the wet cube strength to be better than small diameter cores for ages up to 28 days. For older concrete the cores estimated the strength better than the probe.

![Figure 4.2- Relationship between exposed probe length and 28 day compressive strength of concrete](image)

Figure 4.2- Relationship between exposed probe length and 28 day compressive strength of concrete
4.1.5. Factors Affecting Probe Test Results

The coarse aggregate hardness has a profound effect on the accuracy of the probe test for estimating the compressive strength. The equipment manufacturer has made an effort to account for this in the correlation tables by developing values based on the hardness of the aggregate. Several researchers have found varying concrete strength for aggregate with similar Moh’s hardness numbers. This implies that other factors in addition to aggregate hardness affect the probe penetration. Mortar strength also has a large effect on the compressive strength at early ages. Apart from its hardness, the type and size of coarse aggregate will also have a significant effect on probe penetration. Other parameters that affect the correlation are mix proportions, moisture content of hardened concrete, curing conditions, surface conditions, degree of carbonation, and age of the concrete (3).

The penetration resistance test is generally considered non-destructive; however, the probe leaves a minor hole in the concrete for the depth of the probe penetration 25 to 63.5 mm (1-2.5 in). For more mature concrete a cone-shaped area of concrete may be heavily fractured around the probe. For exposed surfaces the probe would have to be removed and the surface patched. The test is considered non-destructive to the extent that concrete can be tested in-situ, and the strength integrity of the concrete is not affected significantly by the test.

4.1.6. Advantages and Limitations

The advantages are:

- The test is relatively quick and the result is achieved immediately provided an appropriate correlation curve,
- The probe is simple to operate, requires little maintenance except cleaning the barrel and is not sensitive to operator technique,
- Access is only needed to one surface,
- The correlation with concrete strength is affected by a relatively small number of variables,
- The equipment is easy to use and does not require surface preparation prior to testing,
- It is good for determining in situ quality of concrete,
- The results are not subject to surface conditions, moisture content or ambient temperature,
- The test result is likely to represent the concrete at a depth of from 25 mm to 75 mm from the surface rather than just the property of the surface layer as in the Schmidt rebound test.
The limitations are:

- The minimum acceptable distance from a test location to any edges of the concrete member or between two test locations is of the order of 150 mm to 200 mm,
- The minimum thickness of the member, which can be tested, is about three times the expected depth of probe penetration,
- The distance from reinforcement can also have an effect on the depth of probe penetration especially when the distance is less than about 100 mm,
- The test is limited to $<40$ Mpa and if two different powder levels are used in an investigation to accommodate a larger range of concrete strengths, the correlation procedure becomes complicated,
- The test leaves an 8 mm hole in the concrete where the probe penetrated and, in older concrete, the area around the point of penetration is heavily fractured,
- On an exposed face the probes have to be removed and the damaged area repaired,
- It slightly damages small area,
- Calibration by manufacturers does not give precise prediction of strength for concrete older than 5 years and where surface is affected by carbonation or cracking.
- Calibration based on cover is necessary for improved evaluation.
References

(1) INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2002  “Guidebook on non-destructive testing of concrete structures” TRAINING COURSE SERIES No. 17
(2) IAEA, International Atomic Agency, Vienna 2005  “non-destructive testing for plant life assessment” Training Course Series No.26
4.2. **Pullout Test**

4.2.1. **Test Equipment and Procedure**

A Pullout test, by using a dynamometer and a reaction bearing ring, measures the force required to pullout from concrete a specially shaped insert whose enlarged end has been cast into the concrete.

A force is applied to the insert by a loading ram that is seated on a bearing ring and is concentric with the insert shaft. The bearing ring transmits the reaction force to the concrete. As the insert is pulled out, a conical-shaped fragment of concrete is extracted from the concrete.

In the pullout test, a 25 mm (1 in) diameter steel disc on a conical shaped stem is embedded at 25 mm (1 in) below the surface of the concrete during casting. A pull bolt is screwed into the stem of the disk and pulled by hydraulic force against a surface mounted reaction ring. The disk is loaded to failure by means of a hand operated portable hydraulic jack and the total force is measured on a gauge attached to the jack.

The pullout test can be used during construction to estimate the in-place strength of concrete to help determine whether construction activities such as form removal, application of post-tensioning, early opening to traffic, or termination of cold weather protection can proceed. Because compressive strength is usually required to evaluate structural safety, the ultimate pullout force measured during the in-place test is converted to an equivalent compressive strength by means of a previously established correlation relationship.

4.2.2. **Applications**

The pullout test has been adopted as a standard test method in many parts of the world, including North America, and has been used successfully on numerous large construction projects. Primary use of the system has been in either controlling formwork removal or the time of post-tensioning, or determining the minimum amount of curing needed in cold weather concreting.

4.2.3. **Advantages and Disadvantages**

Advantages are:

- It provides a direct measure of the in situ strength of concrete.
- The method is relatively simple and testing can be done in the field in a matter of minutes.

Disadvantages are:

- Minor damage to the concrete surface must be repaired,
- The standard pullout tests have to be planned in advance, and unlike other in situ tests, cannot be performed at random after the concrete has hardened.

**Reference**

4.3. Break-Off Test

4.3.1. Introduction

Out of the many currently available NDT methods, only the Break-Off test and the Pullout tests measure a direct strength parameter (1). The Break-Off test consists of breaking off an in-place cylindrical concrete specimen at a failure plane parallel to the finished surface of the concrete. The cylindrical specimen is formed either by inserting a plastic sleeve into fresh concrete or by drilling a core after the concrete has hardened. The Break-Off stress at failure can then be related to the compressive strength or flexural strength of concrete using a predetermined relationship which relates the concrete strength to the Break-Off strength for a particular concrete mix. The Break-Off test is not very widely used in North America. The primary factor in limiting the widespread use of this method is the lack of necessary technical data and experience in North America. Initial work at the Canada center for Minerals and Energy Technology (CANMET) in the early 1980s indicated a lack of reproducibility in results of this test method (1).

4.3.2. Test Equipment and Procedure

The Break-Off tester (fig.4.4), consists of a load cell, a manometer, and a manual hydraulic pump capable of breaking a cylindrical concrete specimen 55 mm (2.17 in) diameter and 70 mm (2.76 in) long, as shown in figure 4.5. The load cell has two measuring ranges: low range setting for low-strength concrete up to approximately 20 Mpa (3000 Psi) and high range setting for higher strength concrete up to about 62 Mpa (9000 Psi). The manufacturer also provides a calibrator for calibration and adjustment of the Break-Off tester.

Figure 4.4- Break-Off test equipment
4.3.3. Applications

The Break-Off method can be used both as quality control and quality assurance tools. The most practical use of the Break-Off test equipment is for determining the time for safe form removal and the release time for transferring the force in prestressed or post-tensioned members.

4.3.4. Advantages and disadvantages

The advantages are:

- Ability to measure in-place compressive strength
- Safe, simple to use
- Test is quickly performed, requires only one exposed surface
- Reproducible to an acceptable degree of accuracy and correlates well with the compressive strength of concrete.

The disadvantages are:

- The damage to the concrete member that requires patching
4.4. **Tensile Bond Strength (Pull-off) Test**

4.4.1. **Introduction**

The rehabilitation of concrete commonly requires the removal of deteriorated concrete and repair with a patch material and/or an overlay. To ensure long service of the rehabilitated concrete, it is imperative that the repair materials are well bonded to the underlying concrete. Proper surface preparation of the substrate is an important factor for the success of any repair. The tensile bond strength (pull-off) test is quick, simple and accurate method for determining how well the repair material is bonded to the underlying concrete.

4.4.2. **Test Equipment and Procedure**

Test equipment required evaluating the tensile bond (pull-off) strength of a patch or an overlay to underlying concrete in a repair area consists of: (1) a dynamometer to measure the tensile load applied to a metal pipe cap or disc bonded with epoxy to the repaired surface, (2) 50 mm (2 in) diameter metal disc with threaded pull bolts, and (3) an electric core drill fitted with a carbide-tipped or diamond core drill capable of producing a cored disc 50 mm (2 in) in diameter. Figure 4.6 shows a commercially available tensile bond tester.

![Figure 4.6- Commercially available tensile bond strength tester](image-url)

4.4.3. **Compressive Strength of Concrete**

The pull-off test, when used to predict the in-place compressive strength of concrete, involves bonding a metal disc to the surface of the concrete with a rapid-set epoxy adhesive. Before performing the test, the surface of the concrete to be tested should be abraded to remove any laitance and ensure a good bond between the metal disc and the concrete surface. Drill a partial depth core into the concrete. The core bit should produce a cored disc 2 inches in diameter. Sometimes adequate results have been obtained by bonding the metal directly to the cleaned surface without coring first. A metal disc with a threaded pull bolt is then bonded with a rapid-set epoxy to the top of the unbroken core.
After the epoxy has cured, approximately one hour at 22 °C (72 °F), place an appropriate loading device similar to the ACI503 R device, or a commercially available device. Use the loading device to apply a tensile force sufficient to pull the core out in tension. The total load applied divided by the cross-sectional area of the core is a direct measurement of the tensile bond strength. The load should be applied at the approximate rate of 0.4 KN (100 lb) every 5 seconds. Calibration graphs, based on pull-off tests and cube/cylinder compressive tests, provide a reliable estimate of equivalent cube/cylinder strengths.

4.4.4. Tensile Strength of Concrete

One of the biggest disadvantages in concrete is its brittle nature and its inability to resist cracking due to direct tensile forces. Direct tensile strength of concrete ranges from 7 to 11 percent of its compressive strength. However, laboratory tests for direct tension are seldom carried out because of difficulties in mounting the specimens and secondary stresses induced by the holding device. The direct tensile/compressive strength ratio is 10 to 11 percent for low strength, 8 to 9 percent for medium strength, and 7 percent for high strength concrete.

4.4.5. Applications

- The test is important because it is performed in-situ and can be reliably used as a quality control tool,
- useful for assessing the best procedure to be used for surface preparation for patches or concrete overlays,
- Determining whether a bonding agent is required and the effect of the bonding agent on the bond strength,
- To estimate the expected service life of overlays by measuring the degradation of bond strength with time.

Reference

4.5. Maturity Test

4.5.1. Introduction

The maturity concept is a useful technique for estimating the strength gain of concrete at early ages, generally less than 14 days old. The method accounts for the combined effects of temperature and time on concrete strength development. An increase in the curing temperature can speed up the hydration process which will increase the strength development. Maturity is a function of the product of curing time and internal concrete temperature. It is then assumed that a given mix at equal maturities will have the same strength, independent of the curing time and temperature histories (1).

4.5.2. Test Equipment and Procedure

It is essential that proper curing procedures be used to apply the maturity method for estimating strength development. If this is not the case, then strength estimates based upon the maturity method are meaningless. Application of the maturity method involves two steps: (1) laboratory calibration, (2) actual measurement of time-temperature history of concrete placed in a structure. Because laboratory testing establishes the strength-maturity relationship for a particular mix, it must be performed prior to any field work.

In the field, the time-temperature history of concrete placed in a structure must be collected in order to determine in-place maturity. This in-place maturity is then used in conjunction with the strength-maturity relationship to estimate the in-place strength. Careful consideration should be given in selecting appropriate locations for the temperature sensors.

4.5.3. Maturity Test Equipment

In order to determine concrete maturity, a temperature-time record of the in-place concrete must be kept. The most basic method of measuring concrete maturity would be to measure and record the in-place concrete temperature with a thermometer and measure the elapsed time with a watch. This method is very labor intensive, and is not economical or practical.

Several maturity devices are now available which continuously measure concrete temperature and calculate maturity at least once every hour. The meters can also display the maturity value digitally at any point in time. Some maturity meters can be set up to use either the Nurse-Saul or the Arrhenius equation. The choice of equation depends on the range of ambient temperature to which concrete will be exposed during curing. Depending on the meter being used, four to sixteen different locations can be monitored simultaneously.

Nurse-Saul equation is:

\[ M = \sum_{0}^{t}(T - T_0)\Delta t \]  

Where,

- \( M \) = maturity at age \( T \)
- \( T \) = average temperature of the concrete during time interval \( \Delta t \)
- \( T_0 \) = datum temperature
The Arrhenius equation states that: “the rate of a chemical reaction is proportional to a rate constant $K$, whose relationship to absolute temperature $T$, the gas constant $R$, and the activation energy $E$ is given in the equation:

$$K = A \left( \frac{E}{RT} \right)^n$$

(4-2)

Where,
- $K$= rate constant
- $A$=constant
- $E$= activation energy
- $R$=gas constant
- $T$= absolute temperature

The constant “$A$” depends on whether the reaction is uni- or bi- molecular. The activation energy $E$ depends on the properties of the cement, water/cement ratio, and aggregates in the concrete mixture. The maturity equation becomes:

$$T_e = \sum_{0}^{T} e^\left( \frac{E}{R} \left( \frac{1}{273+T} - \frac{1}{273+T_r} \right) \Delta t \right)$$

(4-3)

Where,
- $T$= average temperature of concrete during the time interval $\Delta t$, C
- $T_r$= reference temperature, C
- $E$= activation energy, J/mol
- For $T \geq 20^\circ$ C, $E= 33500$ J/mol
- For $T \leq 20^\circ$ C, $E= 33500+1470 (20-T)$ J/mol
- $R$= universal gas constant, 8.3144 J/ (mol K)

4.5.4. Applications

The maturity method has numerous applications in concrete construction:
- It has been used successfully to estimate in-place strength of concrete to assure critical construction operations. Such as form removal or the application of prestressing or post-tensioning force.
- To determine when traffic can be turned on to new pavement construction or the opportune time to saw joints in concrete pavement,
- Some of the more advanced maturity techniques, such as the Computer Interactive Maturity System (CIMS) can be used for quality control and concrete mix verification.

4.5.5. Advantages and Disadvantages

- Useful, easily implemented, accurate means of estimating *in-situ* concrete strength.
- Quality assurance costs can be reduced because the number of test cylinders is reduced by using the maturity concept.

Reference

5. Hidden Flaws
5.1. Infrared thermography
5.1.1. Fundamental Principles

According to the fundamental Law of Planck all objects above absolute zero emit infrared radiation. This radiation only becomes visible to the human eye when the temperature is above about 500°C. Infrared monitoring equipment has been developed which can detect infrared emission and visualize it as a visible image. The sensitive range of the detector lies between 2 and 14 microns. The 2-5.6 micron range is generally used to visualize temperature between 40°C and 2000°C and the 8-14 micron range is used for temperature between -20°C and ambient temperatures (1).

The thermograms taken with an infrared camera measure the temperature distribution at the surface of the object at the time of the test. It is important to take into consideration that this temperature distribution is the result of a dynamic process. Taking a thermogram of this object at an earlier or later time may result in a very different temperature distribution. This is especially true when the object has been heated or cooled.

The detectability of any internal structure such as voids, delaminations or layer thicknesses depends on the physical properties (heat capacity, heat conductivity, density, and emissivity) of the materials of the test object. Naturally any interior ‘structure’ has an effect on the temperature distribution on the surface. If the temperature changes on the surface there is a delay before the effect of this change occurs below where a defect such as a void occurs. The longer the time delays before the temperature changes, the greater the depth of the defect below the surface. Generally anything deeper than 10 cm will only show after a long period of time (>1 hr) after the temperature change has occurred.

Since the infrared system measures surface temperatures only, the temperatures measured are influenced by three factors: (1) subsurface configuration, (2) surface condition; and (3) environment. As an NDT technique for inspecting concrete, the effect of the subsurface configuration is usually most interesting. All the information revealed by the infrared system relies on the principle that heat cannot be stopped from flowing from warmer to cooler areas, it can only be slowed down by the insulating effects of the material through which it is flowing. Various types of construction materials have different insulating abilities or thermal conductivities. In addition, differing types of concrete defects have different thermal conductivity values. For example, an air void has a lower thermal conductivity compared with the surrounding concrete. Hence the surface of a section of concrete containing an air void could be expected to have a slightly different temperature from a section of concrete without an air void.

As we know, there are three ways of transferring thermal energy from a warmer to a cooler region: (1) conduction; (2) convection; and (3) radiation. Sound concrete should have the least resistance to conduction of heat, and the convection effects should be negligible. The surface appearance, as revealed by the infrared system, should show a uniform temperature over the whole surface examined. However, poor quality concrete contains anomalies such as voids and low density areas which decrease the thermal conductivity of the concrete by reducing the energy conduction properties without substantially increasing the convection effects.

In order to have heat energy flow, there must be a heat source. Since concrete testing can involve large areas, the heat source should be both low cost and able to give the concrete surface an even distribution of heat. The sun fulfils both these requirements. Allowing the sun to warm the
The surface of the concrete areas under test will normally supply the required energy. During nighttime hours, the process may be reversed with the warm ground acting as the heat source. For concrete areas not accessible to sunlight, an alternative is to use the heat storage ability of the earth to draw heat from the concrete under test. The important point is that in order to use infrared thermography, heat must be flowing through the concrete. It does not matter in which direction it flows.

The second important factor to consider when using infrared thermography to measure temperature differentials due to anomalies is the surface condition of the test area. The surface condition has a profound effect upon the ability of the surface to transfer energy by radiation. This ability of a material to radiate energy is measured by the emissivity of the material, which is defined as the ability of the material to radiate energy compared with a perfect blackbody radiator. A blackbody is a hypothetical radiation source, which radiates the maximum energy theoretically possible at a given temperature. The emissivity of a blackbody equals 1.0. The emissivity of a material is strictly a surface property. The emissivity value is higher for rough surfaces and lower for smooth surfaces. For example, rough concrete may have an emissivity of 0.95 while shiny metal may have an emissivity of only 0.05. In practical terms, this means that when using thermographic methods to scan large areas of concrete, the engineer must be aware of differing surface textures caused by such things as broom textured spots, rubber tire tracks, oil spots, or loose sand and dirt on the surface.

The final factor affecting temperature measurement of a concrete surface is the environmental system that surrounds that surface. Some of the factors that affect surface temperature measurements are:

**Solar Radiation:** testing should be performed during times of the day or night when the solar radiation or lack of solar radiation would produce the most rapid heating or cooling of the concrete surface.

**Cloud Cover:** clouds will reflect infrared radiation, thereby slowing the heat transfer process to the sky. Therefore, night-time testing should be performed during times of little or no cloud cover in order to allow the most efficient transfer of energy out of the concrete.

**Ambient Temperature:** This should have a negligible effect on the accuracy of the testing since one important consideration is the rapid heating or cooling of the concrete surface. This parameter will affect the length of time (i.e. the window) during which high contrast temperature measurements can be made. It is also important to consider if water is present. Testing while ground temperatures are less that 0°C should be avoided since ice can form, thereby filling subsurface voids.

**Wind Speed:** High gusts of wind have a definite cooling effect and reduce surface temperatures. Measurements should be taken at wind speeds of less than 15 mph (25 km/h).

**Surface Moisture:** Moisture tends to disperse the surface heat and mask the temperature differences and thus the subsurface anomalies. Tests should not be performed while the concrete surface is covered with standing water or snow.

Once the proper conditions are established for examination, a relatively large area should be selected for calibration purposes. This should encompass both good and bad concrete areas (i.e. areas with voids, delaminations, cracks, or powdery concrete). Each type of anomaly will display a unique temperature pattern depending on the conditions present. If, for example, the examination is performed at night, most anomalies will be between 0.1° and 5°C cooler than the surrounding solid concrete depending on configuration. A daylight survey will show reversed results, i.e. damaged areas will be warmer than the surrounding sound concrete.
5.1.2. Equipment for Infrared Thermographic method

In principle, in order to test concrete for subsurface anomalies, all that is really needed is a sensitive contact thermometer. However, even for a small test area, thousands of readings would have to be made simultaneously in order to outline the anomaly precisely. Since this is not practical, high resolution infrared thermographic cameras are used to inspect large areas of concrete efficiently and quickly. This type of equipment allows large areas to be covered and the resulting data can be displayed as pictures with areas of differing temperatures designated by differing grey tones in a black and white image or by various colors on a color image. A wide variety of auxiliary equipment can be used to facilitate data recording and interpretation. There are two types of infrared cameras available:

(1) Focal Plane Array (FPA) cameras – where there are a large number of active elements (256x256 or larger). Cooling is done by Stirling engines in a few minutes so the system can be used independent of liquid nitrogen supply. The newer cameras use newer sensor materials such as PtSi. Uncooled infrared cameras based on the bolometer principle are available with sensitive arrays but have not reached the sensitivity of the cooled detectors. For transient experiments frame rates (the number of frames taken per second) up to 60 Hz are standard, higher rates are available from special manufacturers. High quality data can be stored by writing direct digital storage up to 16 bit resolution, avoiding the degradation of data by digital/analogue conversion and storage of the images on video tapes in video format.

(2) Single active element scanner cameras where the image is mechanically scanned by a Single detector.

A complete infrared camera and analysis system can be divided into four main subsystems. The first is the infrared camera, which normally can be used with interchangeable lenses. It is similar in appearance to a portable video camera. The camera’s optical system is transparent either to short wave infrared radiation with wavelengths in the range of 3 to 5.6 µm or to medium wave infrared radiation with wavelengths in the range of 8 to 12 µm. Typically the infrared camera’s highly sensitive detector is cooled by liquid nitrogen to a temperature of –196°C and can detect temperature variations as small as 0.1°C. Alternate methods of cooling the infrared detectors are available which use either compressed gases or electric cooling. These last two cooling methods may not give the same resolution since they cannot bring the detector temperatures as low as liquid nitrogen. In addition, compressed gas cylinders may present safety problems during storage or handling.

The second major component of the infrared scanning system is a real time microprocessor coupled to a display monitor. With this component, cooler items being scanned are normally represented by darker grey tones, while warmer areas are represented by lighter grey tones. In order to make the images easier to understand for those unfamiliar with interpreting grey-tone images they might be transferred into false color images. This transformation assigns different colors (8, 16, or 256) to the temperature range displayed. The color palette used for transformation can be created as one wishes. It is important to remember that the color assigned to a temperature has no physical meaning.

The third major component of the infrared scanning system is the data acquisition and analysis equipment. It is composed of an analogue to digital converter, a computer with a high resolution color monitor, and data storage and analysis software. The computer allows the transfer of
instrumentation videotape or live images of infrared scenes to single frame computer images. The images can then be stored individually and later retrieved for enhancement and individual analysis. The use of the computer allows the engineer in-charge of testing to set specific analysis standards based upon destructive sample tests, such as cores, and apply them uniformly to the entire area of concrete. Standard, off-the-shelf image analysis programs may be used, or custom written software may be developed.

The fourth major component consists of various types of image recording and retrieving devices. These are used to record both visual and thermal images. They may be composed of instrumentation video tape recorders, still frame film cameras with both instant and 35 mm or larger formats, or computer printed images.

All of the above equipment may be carried into the field or parts of it may be left in the laboratory for additional use. If all of the equipment is transported to the field to allow simultaneous data acquisition and analysis, it is prudent to use an automotive van to set up and transport the equipment. This van should include power supplies for the equipment, either batteries or inverter, or a small gasoline driven generator. The van should also include a method to elevate the scanner head and accompanying video camera to allow scanning of the widest area possible depending on the system optics used.

Several manufacturers produce infrared thermographic equipment. Each manufacturer's equipment has its own strengths and weaknesses. These variations are in a constant state of change as each manufacturer alters and improves his equipment. Therefore, equipment comparisons should be made before purchase. Recently the three main manufacturers of thermography equipment — AGEMA, Inframetrics and FLIR — have merged.

5.1.3. General Procedure for Infrared Thermographic Method

In order to perform an infrared thermographic inspection, a temperature gradient and thus a flow of heat must be established in the structure. Assume that it is desired to test an open concrete bridge deck surface. The day preceding the inspection should be dry with plenty of sunshine. The inspection may begin two to three hours after sunrise or sunset, both times being of rapid heat transfer.

The deck should be cleaned of all debris. Traffic control should be established to prevent accidents and to prevent traffic vehicles from stopping or standing on the pavement to be tested. It will be assumed that the infrared scanner be mounted on a mobile van along with other peripheral equipment, such as recorders for data storage and a computer for assistance in data analysis. The scanner head and either a regular film-type camera or a standard video camera should be aligned to view the same sections to be tested.

The next step is to locate a section of concrete deck and establish, by coring, that it is sound concrete. Scan the reference area and set the equipment controls so that an adequate temperature image is viewed and recorded.

Next, locate a section of concrete deck known to be defective by containing a void, delamination, or powdery material. Scan this reference area and again make sure that the equipment settings allow viewing of both the sound and defective reference areas in the same image with the widest contrast possible. These settings will normally produce a sensitivity scale such that full scale represents no more than 5°.

If a black and white monitor is used, better contrast images will normally be produced when the following convention is used: black is defective concrete and white is sound material. If a color
monitor or computer enhanced screen is used, three colors are normally used to designate definite sound areas, definite defective areas, and indeterminate areas.

As has been mentioned, when tests are performed during daylight hours, the defective concrete areas will appear warmer, while during tests performed after dark, defective areas will appear cooler.

Once the controls are set and traffic control is in place, the van may move forward as rapidly as images can be collected, normally 1 to 10 miles (1.6 to 16 km) per hour. If it is desired to mark the pavement, white or metallic paint may be used to outline the defective deck areas. At other times, a videotape may be used to document the defective areas, or a scale drawing may be drawn with reference to bridge deck reference points. Production rates of up to 130 m²/day have been attained.

During long testing sessions, re-inspection of the reference areas should be performed approximately every 2 h, with more calibration retests scheduled during the early and later periods of the session when the testing "window" may be opening or closing.

For inside areas where the sun cannot be used for its heating effect, it may be possible to use the same techniques except for using the ground as a heat sink. The equipment should be set up in a similar fashion as that described above, except that the infrared scanner's sensitivity will have to be increased. This may be accomplished by setting the full scale so it represents 2°C and/or using computer enhancement techniques to bring out detail and to improve image contrast.

Once data are collected and analyzed, the results should be plotted on scale drawings of the area inspected. Defective areas should be clearly marked so that any trend can be observed. Computer enhancements can have varying effects on the accuracy and efficiency of the inspection systems. Image contrast enhancements can improve the accuracy of the analysis by bringing out fine details, while automatic plotting and area analysis software can improve the efficiency in preparing the finished report.

When inspecting areas where shadows occur, such as pavements near buildings, it is preferable to perform the inspection after sunset since during daylight hours the shadows move and can result in confusing test results.

5.1.4. Advantages and Limitations of Infrared Thermography

Thermographic testing techniques for determining concrete subsurface voids, delaminations, and other anomalies have advantages over destructive tests like coring and other NDT techniques such as radioactive/nuclear, electrical/magnetic, and acoustic and radar techniques.

Advantages are:
- major concrete areas need not be destroyed during testing,
- Only small calibration corings are used,
- major savings in time, labor, equipment, traffic control, and scheduling problems,
- when aesthetics is important, no disfiguring occurs on the concrete to be tested,
- Rapid set up and take down, when vandalism is possible,
- no concrete dust and debris are generated that could cause environmental problems,
- infrared thermographic equipment is safe as it emits no radiation,
• It only records thermal radiation, which is naturally emitted from the concrete, as well as from all other objects. It is similar in function to an ordinary thermometer, only much more efficient.

• It is an area testing technique, while the other NDT methods are mostly either point or line testing methods.

• Infrared thermography is capable of forming a two dimensional image of the test surface showing the extent of subsurface anomalies.

• Portable and permanent records can be made.

• Testing can be done without direct access to surface and large areas can be rapidly inspected using infrared cameras.

Disadvantages are:

• The depth or thickness of a void cannot be determined, although its outer dimensions are evident. It cannot be determined if a subsurface void is near the surface or farther down at the level of the reinforcing bars.

• Equipments are expensive and require highly skillful and experienced operator.

• It is very sensitive to thermal interference from other heat sources. Moisture on the surfaces can also mask temperature differences.

5.2. Visual inspection

5.2.1. Introduction

Visual inspection refers to an NDT method which uses eyes, either aided or non-aided to detect, locate and assess discontinuities or defects that appear on the surface of material under test (Fig. 5.1). It is considered as the oldest and cheapest NDT method. It is also considered as one of the most important NDT method and applicable at all stages of construction or manufacturing sequence. In inspection of any engineering component, if visual inspection alone is found to be sufficient to reveal the required information necessary for decision making, then other NDT methods may no longer considered necessary.

Figure 5.1 - Visual inspection of an object
Visual inspection is normally performed by using naked eyes. Its effectiveness may be improved with the aid of special tools. Tools include fiberscopes, borescopes, magnifying glasses and mirrors. In both cases, inspections are limited only to areas that can be directly seen by the eyes. However, with the availability of more sophisticated equipment known as borescope, visual inspection can be extended to cover remote areas that under normal circumstances cannot be reached by naked eyes. Although considered as the simplest method of NDT, such an inspection must be carried out by personnel with an adequate vision. Knowledge and experience related to components are also necessary to allow him to make correct assessment regarding the status of the components (2).

5.2.2. Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantages are:

- Cheapest NDT method,
- Applicable at all stages of construction or manufacturing,
- Do not require extensive training,
- Capable of giving instantaneous results,

Limitations:

- Limited to only surface inspection,
- Require good lighting,
- Require good eyesight.

5.3. Half-Cell Electrical Potential Method

5.3.1. Fundamental Principle

The method of half-cell potential measurements normally involves measuring the potential of an embedded reinforcing bar relative to a reference half-cell placed on the concrete surface. The half-cell is usually a copper/copper sulphate or silver/silver chloride cell but other combinations are used. The concrete functions as an electrolyte and the risk of corrosion of the reinforcement in the immediate region of the test location may be related empirically to the measured potential difference. In some circumstances, useful measurements can be obtained between two half-cells on the concrete surface. ASTM C876 - 91 gives a Standard Test Method for Half-Cell Potentials of Uncoated Reinforcing Steel in Concrete.

5.3.2. Equipment for Half-Cell Electrical Potential Method

The testing apparatus consists of the following (Fig. 5.2):
**Figure 5.2- A copper-copper sulphate half-cell**

**Half-cell:** The cell consists of a rigid tube or container composed of dielectric material that is non-reactive with copper or copper sulphate, a porous wooden or plastic plug that remains wet by capillary action, and a copper rod that is immersed within the tube in a saturated solution of copper sulphate. The solution is prepared using reagent grade copper sulphate dissolved to saturation in distilled or deionized water.

The rigid tube should have an inside diameter of not less than 25 mm; the diameter of the porous tube should not be less than 13 mm; the diameter of the immersed copper rod should not be less than 6 mm and its length should be at least 50 mm.

Present criteria based on the half-cell reaction of Cu → Cu²⁺ + 2e indicate that the potential of the saturated copper-copper sulphate half-cell as referenced to the hydrogen electrode is -0.316 V at 72°F (22.2°C). The cell has a temperature coefficient of about 0.0005V more negative per °F for the temperature range from 32 to 120°F (0 to 49°C).

**Electrical junction device:** An electrical junction device is used to provide a low electrical resistance liquid bridge between the surface of the concrete and the half-cell. It consists of a sponge or several sponges pre-wetted with a low electrical resistance contact solution. The sponge can be folded around and attached to the tip of the half-cell so that it provides electrical continuity between the porous plug and the concrete member.

**Electrical contact solution:** In order to standardize the potential drop through the concrete portion of the circuit, an electrical contact solution is used to wet the electrical junction device. One solution, which is used, is a mixture of 95 mL of wetting agent or a liquid household detergent thoroughly mixed with 19 L of potable water. At temperatures less than 10°C approximately 15% by volume of either isopropyl or denatured alcohol must be added to prevent
clouding of the electrical contact solution, since clouding may inhibit penetration of water into the concrete to be tested.

**Voltmeter**: The voltmeter should be battery operated and have ± 3% end of scale accuracy at the voltage ranges in use. The input impedance should be not less than 10 MW when operated at a full scale of 100 mV. The divisions on the scale used should be such that a potential of 0.02 V or less can be read without interpolation.

**Electrical lead wires**: The electrical lead wire should be such that its electrical resistance for the length used does not disturb the electrical circuit by more than 0.0001 V. This has been accomplished by using no more than a total of 150 m of at least AWG No. 24 wire. The wire should be suitably coated with direct burial type of insulation.

### 5.3.3. General Procedure for Half-Cell Electrical Potential Method

Measurements are made in either a grid or random pattern. The spacing between measurements is generally chosen such that adjacent readings are less than 150 mV with the minimum spacing so that there is at least 100 mV between readings. An area with greater than 150 mV indicates an area of high corrosion activity. A direct electrical connection is made to the reinforcing steel with a compression clamp or by brazing or welding a protruding rod. To get a low electrical resistance connection, the rod should be scraped or brushed before connecting it to the reinforcing bar. It may be necessary to drill into the concrete to expose a reinforcing bar. The bar is connected to the positive terminal of the voltmeter. One end of the lead wire is connected to the half-cell and the other end to the negative terminal of the voltmeter. Under some circumstances the concrete surface has to be pre-wetted with a wetting agent. This is necessary if the half-cell reading fluctuates with time when it is placed in contact with the concrete. If fluctuation occurs either the whole concrete surface is made wet with the wetting agent or only the spots where the half-cell is to be placed. The electrical half-cell potentials are recorded to the nearest 0.01 V correcting for temperature if the temperature is outside the range 22.2 ± 5.5°C.

Measurements can be presented either with an equipotential contour map which provides a graphical delineation of areas in the member where corrosion activity may be occurring or with a cumulative frequency diagram which provides an indication of the magnitude of affected area of the concrete member.

**Equipotential contour map**: On a suitably scaled plan view of the member the locations of the half-cell potential values are plotted and contours of equal potential drawn through the points of equal or interpolated equal values. The maximum contour interval should be 0.10 V. An example is shown in Fig.5.3.
Cumulative frequency distribution: The distribution of the measured half-cell potentials for the concrete member are plotted on normal probability paper by arranging and consecutively numbering all the half-cell potentials in a ranking from least negative potential to greatest negative potential. The plotting position of each numbered half-cell potential is determined by using the following equation.

$$f_x = \frac{r}{\Sigma n + 1} \times 100$$  \hspace{2cm} (5-1)

where,

- $f_x$ = plotting position of total observations for the observed value, %
- $r$ = rank of individual half-cell potential,
- $\Sigma n$ = total number of observations.

The ordinate of the probability paper should be labeled “Half-cell potential (millivolts, CSE)” where CSE is the designation for copper-copper sulphate electrode. The abscissa is labeled “Cumulative frequency (%).” Two horizontal parallel lines are then drawn intersecting the –200mv and –350mv values on the ordinate across the chart, respectively. After the half-cell potentials are plotted, a line is drawn through the values. The potential risks of corrosion based on potential difference readings are shown in Table 5.1.
Table 5.1- Risk of Corrosion against Potential Difference Readings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Potential difference levels (mv)</th>
<th>Chance of re-bar being corroded visible evidence of corrosion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>less than –500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-350 to -500</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-200 to -350</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than -200</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, half-cell electrode (Figure 5.4) potentials in part reflect the chemistry of the electrode environment and therefore there are factors which can complicate these simple assumptions. For example, interpretation is complicated when concrete is saturated with water, where the concrete is carbonated at the depth of the reinforcing steel, where the steel is coated and under many other conditions. In those situations an experienced corrosion engineer may be required to interpret the results and additional testing may be required such as analysis for carbonation, metallic coatings and halides. For example, increasing concentrations of chloride can reduce the ferrous ion concentration at a steel anode thus lowering (making more negative) the potential.

Figure 5.4- Half-Cell Potential instrument for corrosion measurements by Proceq (Switzerland)

5.3.4. Range and Limitations of Half-Cell Electrical Potential

The method has the advantage of being simple with equipment also simple. This allows an almost non-destructive survey to be made to produce isopotential contour maps of the surface of the concrete member. Zones of varying degrees of corrosion risk may be identified from these maps.

The limitation of the method is that the method cannot indicate the actual corrosion rate. It may require drilling a small hole to enable electrical contact with the reinforcement in the member under examination, and surface preparation may also be required. It is important to recognize that the use and interpretation of the results obtained from the test require an
experienced operator who will be aware of other limitations such as the effect of protective or decorative coatings applied to the concrete. The Half-Cell potential instruments are used to determine corrosion in reinforcement bars based on the anomalies in the electrical field generated by the instrument on the surface of the concrete structure. The main drawback of the electrical methods is the assumption that the resistivity of each layer is constant and varies slightly with depth, which is far from reality (2).

References

(1) INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2002 “Guidebook on non-destructive testing of concrete structures” TRAINING COURSE SERIES No. 17
(2) INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2005,” Non-destructive testing for plant life assessment” TRAINING COURSE SERIES No. 26

5.4. Betatron PXB - 7.5 MeV

5.4.1. General Description

The Portable X-ray Betatron (PXB) produces X-ray beams with an energy level of 7.5 MeV. With such high energy, the X-rays can penetrate thick concrete and steel, and reveal flaws inside the concrete structure by high quality X-ray images. The radiation levels outside the main beam are low. It is suitable for both in-lab and in-situ operations.

5.4.2. Applications

The Betatron (Figure 5.5) is typical being used for:

- Mapping of the reinforcement (size, depth, position, configuration and condition)
- Studying the homogeneity of the concrete (voids)

Figure 5.5- Testing with the Betatron
5.4.3. **Performance and advantages** (1)

- It is possible to fulfill the Nuclear Energy Agency requirements: x-ray detect ability of 20 mm porosity in 1000 mm thick concrete.
- It is possible to detect from 5% - 20% loss of thickness in cables and reinforcement depending on the direction of exposure.
- The depth placement of reinforcing bars can be determined by means of image processing if the nominal diameter of the bar is known.
- It is possible to determine the approximate depth of a void by calculating a void density factor.

**Reference**

(1) High Energy X-ray Radiography for Examining Reinforced Concrete, Force technology
6. Modulus of Pavement Layers

6.1. Introduction

The premature failure of highway pavements from substandard construction practices and materials is a major expense in terms of money, labor, and natural resources, and improved techniques are needed to mitigate this problem. Knowing the structural characterization of subgrade and base materials used in pavement systems is essential for developing better design and construction procedures. Standard guides for the design of pavement structures incorporate the correlation between resilient modulus and more traditional soil parameters such as stiffness, density, moisture content and material type. Making accurate assessments of the structural condition of roads during construction helps tremendously in locating weak areas prone to localized failure and correcting them prior to completion of the pavement. Knowledge of these failure-prone zones greatly facilitates maintenance and rehabilitation operations. After construction, it is generally assumed that pavements perform up to design standards. However, non-uniformity or variability in the structural characteristics of various pavement components and poor construction monitoring may lead to the formation of localized areas of premature distress in the form of rutting, cracking or other types of distress. Under repeated traffic loading and severe environmental conditions, these areas tend to deteriorate rapidly, leading to poor service conditions and necessitating early maintenance and rehabilitation. Recent studies have shown that the most effective method for controlling the premature failure of pavement is through proper inspection and in-situ testing of construction materials during construction (1).

Nondestructive testing (NDT) of the subgrade and base layers along the length of a project during and directly after construction aids in identifying localized problem areas where the stiffness of these materials deviates from the desired values. Dynamic response and pavement parameters, such as layer thickness, stiffness, modulus, moisture content, and density can be determined from NDT data. After calculating the variability in the characteristics of the subgrade and base material, potential problem areas can be identified and remedial measures taken during the construction process.

6.1.1. Humboldt Stiffness Gauge

The Humboldt Stiffness Gauge (HSG) provides a simple, quick and accurate means of directly measuring stiffness of the upper lift of material. The stiffness of the subgrade and base is directly influenced by the degree of compaction, the moisture content of fine-grained material in these layers and the type of soil in the subgrade.

The HSG measures impedance at the soil surface by generating vibrations at 100 and 200 Hz that impart a very small change in the applied load (2). The stiffness of the pavement material in resisting this load is determined at each frequency and the average is displayed on the Stiffness Gauge display window. The entire process takes about one minute. It has been found that, at low frequencies, the impedance at the surface is stiffness controlled. If a Poisson's ratio is assumed and knowing the HSG's physical dimensions, shear and elastic modulus can be derived for the base and subgrade. The HGS weighs about 10 kg, is 28 cm in diameter, 25.4 cm tall and rests on the soil surface via a ring-shaped foot, as shown in Figure 6.1.
Small deflections generated by the HSG are given the symbol $\delta$, which is proportional to the outside radius of the ring foot ($R$), the elastic modulus ($E$), the shear modulus ($G$) and the Poisson's ratio ($\nu$) of the soil. The stiffness of the layer being tested is the ratio of the force to the displacement: $K = \frac{P}{\delta}$. The HSG generates soil stress levels commonly experienced by the base and subgrade (192 Pa or 4 psi).

The stiffness value obtained at each location, which was directly displayed in the Humboldt Stiffness Gauge display window, was recorded in MN/m.

Stiffness values were computed with the Humboldt Stiffness Device using the following equation:

$$K = \frac{P}{\delta} \approx \frac{1.77RE}{(1 - \nu^2)}$$

(6-1)

Where,
- $K$ = stiffness (lb/in)
- $P$ = Load (lb)
- $\delta$ = Deflection

After calculating the stiffness ($K$), knowing the radius ($R$), and assuming Poisson's ratio ($\nu$) = 0.4, the modulus ($E$) can be calculated with Equation 6-2. Since the influence zone for the Stiffness Gauge is limited to a 6-inch depth, the modulus of compacted subgrade and base materials must be calculated from data obtained on the surface of those layers.

$$E = \frac{K(1 - \nu^2)}{1.77R}$$

(6-2)

Where,
- $E$ = Modulus
- $K$ = stiffness
- $R$ = radius of the HSG ring = 2.25 inches
- $\nu$ = Poisson's ratio = 0.4
- $P$ = load in pounds
The HSG was placed firmly on the soil surface, which itself required little or no preparation. A 60% minimum contact area between the HSG foot and soil was required. On particularly hard or rough surfaces, less than 1/4 inch of moist sand or local fines was used to ensure adequate contact between the HSG and the surface, and to provide a uniform surface for the HGS. Once firm contact had been established, readings were taken by pressing the "Measure" button. Each stiffness reading took about one minute.

6.1.2. German Plate Load Test

German Plate Load testing is a procedure in which the sequential loading and unloading of soil is done by means of a load plate through a pressure application device (3). Settlement of the plate is measured as the load is applied and released.

The Plate Load equipment consists of a load plate, a pressure application device with an oil pump, a single action hydraulic press, and a high-pressure hose. The load plates are made of steel of at least grade ST 52.0, and the bottom of the plate must be flat. A load application offset device (counter weight) producing a 10 KN load or greater is necessary to provide the required reaction: heavy trucks are most often used for this purpose.

The settlement measurement device used with the German Plate Load test consisted of a dial gauge conforming to DIN 878. With a scale gradation value of 0.01 mm and a minimum measurement range of 10 mm.

Settlement measured on the subgrade and base at each loading and unloading sequence was utilized for calculation purposes. Stiffness (lb/in), modulus (psi), and unit load layer deflection were calculated from the raw data using Equations 6-3 to 6-8 for both the first sequence of loading and also for the second sequence of loading.

The subgrade and the composite stiffness of the entire base layer, which includes the depth of the subgrade required to support the applied load test, were calculated using the equation

\[ K = \frac{P}{\delta} = \frac{\pi R E_3}{2(1-\nu^2)} \]  

(6-3)

The subgrade modulus for the Plate Load Test device was computed using:

\[ E = \frac{2K(1-\nu^2)}{\pi R} \]  

(6-4)

Equations 6-5 to 6-7, which were used to evaluate the modulus of a two-layer system of base and subgrade directly under the center of the loading plate, were obtained from the concept of Odemark and Boussinesq(4), which is also known generally as the "method of equivalent thickness". This method consists of transforming a system of \( n \) layers of different layer moduli into a single layer of equivalent stiffness where all layers have the same modulus. When calculating the base modulus for the German Plate Load Test and the Falling Weight Deflectometer, the influence of the applied load, which extends to a great depth into the subgrade layer, makes it necessary to adopt the method of equivalent thickness to calculate the modulus of the base layer.
For a two-layer system of base and subgrade, the deflection \( D_{o,2} \), located directly under the center of the load plate on the top of the base, was approximated using equation 6-5.

\[
D_{o,2} = 2(1 - \nu^2) \frac{qa}{E_2 E_3} [E_3 + Fb(E_2 - E_3)]
\]

(6-5)

Where,

\( D_{o} \) = deflection (inches)
\( q \) = pressure (psi)
\( a \) = radius (inches)
\( E_2 \) = Base modulus (psi)
\( E_3 \) = Subgrade modulus (psi)
\( Fb \) = Boussinesq Deflection Factor, calculated using Equation 6-6.

\[
Fb = \left[ \sqrt{(1 + \left[ \frac{h e}{a} \right]^2)} - \left( \frac{h e}{a} \right) \right] \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{h e}{a} \right) + (2(1-\nu^2) \sqrt{1 + \left( \frac{h e}{a} \right)^2}) \right]
\]

(6-6)

Where,

\( h e \) = equivalent thickness of subgrade to replace base in inches in order to maintain the stiffness equivalent to that of the base, determined using Equation 6-7.

\[
h e = h_2 \left( \frac{E_2}{E_3} \right)^{1/3}
\]

(6-7)

Where,

\( h_2 \) = thickness of base (inches)
\( E_2 \) = base modulus
\( E_3 \) = subgrade modulus

The unit load layer deflection on the subgrade and base material along the centerline at each station was calculated using Equation 6-8:

\[
\text{Unit deflection} = \frac{L}{P A}
\]

(6-8)

\( L \) is the deflection measured at the site
\( P \) is the load applied in pounds (Ib.)
A is the area of the circular steel plate in inches squared (in²)

6.1.2.1. Test procedure

Before beginning the Load Plate test, the area of ground selected for testing was made as flat and level as possible and loose particles were removed. The plate had to properly rest on the surface with no cavities below the plate. The area of contact between the plate and the soil surface had to be more than 60%.

Each level of load was sustained for an equal time increment. A change in load between loading stages was completed in less than one minute. In the load relief stage, the load was removed from the plate in three stages of 50%, 25% and 0% of the maximum applied load. A second loading cycle was applied only after the complete load removal from the earlier loading sequence. This comprised one load application cycle. Settlement measurements for each load increment and load relief cycle were taken using the dial gauge.

Drawbacks of the German Plate Test include the lengthy time required to complete each test. The deflections being measured, which include material creep, are static and do not accurately represent the response of the pavement structure to moving vehicles.

6.1.3. Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD)

The Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD) is a nondestructive testing device widely used for pavement testing, research and construction monitoring (Figure 6.2). Many test programs have been established to monitor subgrade construction and pavement performance by using the Falling Weight Deflectometer as the primary tool for assessing changes in layer properties and stiffness.

The Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD) delivers a transient force impulse to the pavement layers by raising a weight to the desired height on a guide system and dropping it onto the 300-mm diameter circular footplate. By varying the mass of the weight or the drop height or both, the impulse load on the layer surface can be varied between 30 kN. and 110 kN for standard FWDs (such as that used by ODOT), and between 30 kN. and 250 kN for heavy-duty FWDs. Four to nine sensors measure the deflection of the layer surface induced by the applied impulse load. The first sensor is mounted at the center of the footplate, while the remaining sensors are positioned at various radial distances up to 2.5 meters from the load center. All recorded peak deflections are displayed on the FWD monitor and stored for subsequent downloading.

Deflections measured at the center of the load plate were used to calculate modulus and stiffness. Deflection variation between test points within a section may be quite large; ranging from 15 percent to more than 60 percent. This variation reflects changes in layer thickness, material properties, moisture and temperature conditions, sub-grade support, and contact pressure under the load plate (20).
Figure 6.2- Falling Weight Deflectometers

(a) Trailer-mounted FWD

(b) Truck-mounted FWD

(c) Portable light weight FWD
Portable light weight FWD has been developed and used in Europe has interest in many DOTs. Its applications are:

- Rapid stiffness testing of bases and subgrades but discrete measurement of bearing capacity of granular layers.
- Alternative to Nuclear density gauges

**6.1.3.1 Advantages and Disadvantages:**

Advantages are:

- Deflections can be converted to stiffness
- Low cost
- Portable

The limitations are:

- Depth of influence unknown
- Better software required for multilayer analysis

**6.1.3.2. Test Procedure**

The FWD device was positioned at the test point. The footplate and seven sensors spaced 0, 8, 12, 18, 24, 36, and 60 inches away from the center of the loaded area were then lowered onto the layer being tested, as shown in Figure 6.3. Pressure was applied by dropping the desired weight from a selected height. After the data had been recorded, the device was moved to the next site. A typical test cycle requires about one minute to complete.

![Figure 6.3 - FWD Sensors](image)

**6.1.3.3. Backcalculation of Pavement Layer Moduli**

A simplified method for calculating pavement layer moduli and thicknesses directly from FWD deflection basin was developed by Noureldin (5). In this method (BACKCAL), layer moduli are estimated using FWD sensors that deflect exactly the same as the interfaces between pavement
layers. The central sensor is at the first interface. Sensors used for moduli calculation are also used for calculating estimated layer thicknesses (5). Pavement layer moduli and thicknesses determined by this method were validated in a number of other research and field studies (6-8). All computations using this method are made with a spreadsheet that allows analysis of data for every FWD testing point. Because this method does not require thickness information and its simplicity, it provides a useful tool in analyzing FWD deflection data at the network level and for those situations in which thickness information is not available. This method was also proven to be successful for project level evaluation and for investigating sensitivity of pavement layers to stress levels, temperature and moisture levels (5).

The main advantage of this technique is that thickness data is not required for the backcalculation process and hence it provides a useful tool in analyzing FWD deflection data particularly at the network level.

BACKAL computations are conducted using the following equations:

\[
E_{\text{subgrade}} = \frac{2149}{r_x D_x} \times \frac{\text{Actual FWD Load (pounds)}}{9000}
\]

\(r_x D_x = \) largest deflection radii multiplication (i.e. \(r_8 D_8, r_{12} D_{12}, r_{18} D_{18}, r_{24} D_{24}, r_{36} D_{36}, r_{48} D_{48}\) and \(r_{60} D_{60}\)). Radii and deflection units are in inches and mils, respectively.

Subgrade modulus obtained using this equation matches exactly with that obtained using the 1993 AASHO Guide algorithm (9), if the same sensor used to calculate that modulus is picked. To estimate the subgrade resilient modulus, MR, values obtained using the above equation is divided by 3 as prescribed in the 1993 AASHTO Guide (9). Pavement support layer (base and subbase) moduli are estimated employing the same equation and using measurements of sensors located between the sensor used for subgrade modulus computation and the sensor underneath the loading center.

**Overall Pavement Modulus, \(E_p, \text{Ksi}\)**

\[
E_p = \frac{716 \frac{2149}{r_x D_x}}{D_0 - D_x} \times \frac{\text{Actual FWD Load (pounds)}}{9000}
\]

\(E_p = \) Pavement Modulus (combined for pavement layers on top of the subgrade) in Ksi

\(r_x\) and \(D_x\) are the same as for subgrade, (i.e. the values associated with maximum \(r_x D_x\)) and \(D_0\) is the center deflection in mils.

The above equation can also be used to calculate the surface layer modulus only. In this case \(D_8\) (the closest sensor located at 8” from loading center) is designated as \(D_x\) as follows;
**Surface Modulus, \(E_{\text{Surface}}\), Ksi**

\[
E_p = \frac{716 - 2149}{D_0 - D_8} \times \frac{\text{Actual FWD Load (pounds)}}{9000}
\]

When thickness data is known or the surface layer is thin (lower than 4”) the following equation of equivalent thickness is preferred in calculating the surface modulus.

\[
E_{\text{surface}} = \left( \frac{\sqrt[3]{E_p T_p} - \sqrt[3]{E_{\text{support}} T_{\text{support}}}}{T_{\text{surface}}} \right)^3
\]

\(E_{\text{surface}}\) = Surface Modulus in Ksi

\(E_p\) & \(E_{\text{support}}\) are pavement & support moduli and \(T_p\), \(T_{\text{support}}\) & \(T_{\text{surface}}\) are the layer thicknesses in inches.

Layer moduli backcalculation is conducted for FWD data before any temperature correction. Backcalculated asphalt concrete layer modulus only is then normalized to a standard temperature (usually 68˚ F).

**Temperature Corrected \(E_{\text{Surface}}\)**

Correction Factor = \((1.0000008)^{314432 - T^3}\)

\(T = \) mean temperature of asphalt concrete layer, ˚F, measured at the mid – depth of that layer or calculated using air and surface temperature data collected by the FWD.

**Total Thickness, \(T_x\), inches**

\[
T_x = 0.5 \left[ \frac{D_0 - D_x}{D_x \left( \frac{x}{3} - 1 \right)} \right]^{1/3} \times (4r_x^2 - 36)^{1/2}
\]

\(r_x\) and \(D_x\) are the same as defined above, (i.e. the values associated with maximum \(r_x D_x\)) and \(D_0\) is the center deflection in mils.

**Surface Thickness, \(T_{\text{Surface}}, \) inches**

\[
T_{\text{surface}} = 23.2379 \left[ \frac{D_0 - D_{12}}{3D_{12}} \right]^2
\]

\(D_0\) and \(D_{12}\) are (the center deflection and the deflection of the sensor located at radii of 12 inches) in mils.

**Layer Coefficients and Structural Numbers**
AASHTO layer coefficients and structural numbers are calculated employing backcalculated moduli and using the following equations reported by Noureldin (5) and based on the 1993 AASHTO Guide (9);

**Surface Layer Coefficient, \( a_1 \)**

\[
a_1 = \left( \frac{\text{Temp.Corrected Surface Modulus, Kpsi}}{11 \times 10^3} \right)^{1/3}
\]

**Support Layer Coefficient, \( a_2 \)**

\[
a_2 = \left( \frac{\text{support modulus, Kpsi}}{11 \times 10^3} \right)^{1/3}
\]

Structural Numbers are calculated by multiplying the layer coefficient of a specific layer by its thickness.

**Use of Backcalculated Moduli Values in Mechanistic Empirical Pavement Analysis**

Backcalculated moduli and thickness values can be employed to calculate stresses and strains at specific locations within the pavement system. Computer software such as ELSYM 5, CHEVRON or BISAR can be used for that purpose (10-17). Pavement remaining life to failure in ESALs due to fatigue cracking and permanent deformations (rutting) can be calculated employing these stresses, strains and moduli (10-17) as follows;

**Remaining Life to Failure in Fatigue Cracking**

\[
\log \text{ESALs} = a - b \log \varepsilon_t - c \log E_{\text{HMA}}
\]

**Remaining Life to Failure in Permanent Deformation**

\[
\log \text{ESALs} = d - e \log \varepsilon_c
\]

\( \varepsilon_t = \) maximum tensile strain within hot mix asphalt, HMA, layer (microstrain)

\( \varepsilon_c = \) compressive strain on the top of subgrade layer (microstrain) or unbound granular layer (base or subbase).

ESALs = number of 18 kips (80 KN) single axle load repetitions to an acceptable degree of cracking or an acceptable rut depth.

\( E_{\text{HMA}} = \) HMA stiffness modulus, MPa (1MPa=145 psi)

\( a, b, c, d, e = \) material coefficients (material coefficients suggested by some procedures are given in Tables 6.1 and 6.2).

**Table 6.1: Material Coefficients for Fatigue Cracking Analysis**
Table 6.2: Material Coefficients for Permanent Deformation (Rutting) Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>c</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ILLI-PAVE</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>12.699</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finn et al</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>15.536</td>
<td>3.291</td>
<td>0.854</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remaining life in ESALs can also be estimated employing the 1993 AASHTO design equation, using backcalculated moduli values and setting a specific serviceability range of $\Delta \text{PSI} \leq 1.7$ i.e. (4.2-2.5);

$$\log \text{ESALs} = 9.36\log (\text{SN}+1) -0.2 + \frac{\log \left[ \frac{\Delta \text{PSI}}{4.2-1.5} \right]}{0.4+ (\text{SN}+1)^{5.19}} + 2.32\log (\text{MR}) - 8.07$$

$\text{MR} = \text{Subgrade resilient modulus in psi} \text{ (which can be obtained from dividing backcalculated subgrade modulus by 3).}$

$\text{SN}= \text{Total pavement structural number which can also be obtained via backcalculation analysis.}$

6.1.4. Dynamic Cone Penetrometer

The Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) is a quick, simple, automated field test method for evaluating the in-situ stiffness of existing highway pavements (Figure 6.4). The greatest advantage associated with the DCP is its ability to penetrate into underlying layers and accurately locate zones of weakness within the pavement structure. It measures the strength and stiffness of unstabilized base and subgrade layers. The unit has software for storing DCP data.
The DCP drives the penetrometer rod into the ground using constant energy for each blow, and the penetration index determined with the DCP is calculated as a running depth of penetration per blow. After determining the penetration index, Equations 9 and 10 were used to calculate CBR and the subgrade and base modulus (Mr). From these equations two modulus values were obtained. The upper limit value was calculated by adding 0.075 and the lower value was obtained by subtracting 0.075, as shown in equation 6-9.

\[
\log (\text{CBR}) = 2.200 - 0.71 (\log \text{PI})^{1.5} \pm 0.075
\]  
(6-9)

Where \( \text{PI} = \) DCP Penetration Index (mm/blow)

\[
\text{Mr} = 1.2 \times \text{CBR}
\]  
(6-10)

### 6.1.4.1. Test Procedure

The Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP), shown in Figure 6.4, generates sufficient energy to drive a rod up to 1.2 m into the pavement structure by striking the head of the rod with an 8-kilogram weight falling a distance of 574.0 mm. The rate of penetration is continuously monitored with depth. Measuring the stiffness of each layer gives a clear profile of the underlying support layers. While the resistance to a driven rod may not be indicative of the actual load-carrying capacity of the layers, weaknesses within the layered structure can be quickly identified. When the DCP rate of penetration exceeds established criteria, a zone of weakness is indicated. Testing the subgrade to a depth of 1.2 m requires about five minutes.
6.1.4.2. **Applications**

- Quality assurance testing of subgrade and embankment materials
- Alternative to Nuclear density gauges

6.1.4.3. **Advantages and limitations**

The advantages are (18)

- Cheap/portable/simple
- Related to CBR and stiffness

The limitations are

- Slow, labor intensive
- Point specific
- Problems with granular materials
- Rod friction should be accounted for in clays

Barriers to implementations are

- No specifications (MnDOT)
- Influence of layer moisture content

6.2. **Conclusion**

It is difficult to directly compare results of the FWD, German Plate Load Test and Humboldt Stiffness Gauge because they are measuring to different depths, they utilize different technologies to induce load and measure in-situ response, and different equations are used to convert surface deformation to layer modulus, particularly on two layered pavement structures. Data obtained in a study indicate strongly that the devices do give similar magnitudes of stiffness and modulus, and similar trends in the data with regard to relative stiffness of the in-situ layers (19).

The types of response being measured with these devices include: dynamic response to heavy loads dropped on the surface with the FWD, static response generated as load is gradually increased during the German Plate Load Test, and dynamic response to small excitations generated by the Humboldt Stiffness Gauge which limits its depth of effectiveness. Dynamic loads typically reflect higher material stiffness than static loads, and the measurement of stiffness to a greater depth in a non-uniform pavement structure will certainly increase variability within the measurements.

The Humboldt Stiffness Gauge is an effective tool for monitoring the integrity of individual material lifts as they are constructed, since the measurements are limited to that lift. Conversely, the FWD and German Plate Load Test are effective in measuring the total composite stiffness of in-situ pavement structures. The FWD has a definite advantage over the German Plate Load Test in being faster, less labor intensive and able to provide much better coverage within a given
period of time. If specific areas of the pavement are identified with the FWD as having unusually low stiffness, the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer can be used to identify the cause(s) of low stiffness and locate specific layers within the structure which will likely cause premature distress. Engineers can then assess the cost and benefits of correcting the problem early to extend the service life of the pavement, and avoid higher maintenance costs and public inconvenience later.

References

20. LTPP Manual for Falling Weight Deflectometer Measurements Operational Field Guidelines Version 3.1 August 2000
7. **Seismic Pavement Analyzer**

7.1. **Measurement Procedure**

Diagnosis of distress precursors is based on measuring mechanical properties and thicknesses of each of the pavement system layers. The Seismic Pavement Analyzer (SPA) lowers transducers and sources to the pavement and digitally records surface deformations induced by a large pneumatic hammer which generates low-frequency vibrations, and a small pneumatic hammer which generates high-frequency vibrations (Figures 7.1 and 7.2). This transducer frame is mounted on a trailer that can be towed behind a vehicle and is similar in size and concept to a Falling Weight Deflectometer (FWD). The SPA differs from the FWD in that more and higher frequency transducers are used, and more sophisticated interpretation techniques are applied.

![Figure 7.1 - Schematic of Seismic Pavement Analyzer](image)

The SPA is controlled by an operator at a computer connected to the trailer by a cable. The computer may be run from the cab of the truck towing the SPA or from various locations around the SPA.

All measurements are spot measurements; that is, the device has to be towed and situated at a specific point before measurements can be made. A complete testing cycle at one point takes less than one minute. A complete testing cycle includes situating at the site, lowering the sources and receivers, making measurements, and withdrawing the equipment. During this one minute, most of the data reduction is also executed.
Nontechnical factors affecting the performance of the SPA are summarized in table 7.1. Safe operation of the device requires traffic control. The level of traffic control necessary is equivalent to that needed to operate an FWD. The skill level of the operator depends on the operation mode of the device. The SPA has two major levels of operation, operation mode and research mode. A conscientious technician with a high school diploma or a degree from a two-year technical college is needed for the operation mode. It is estimated that one or two weeks of training through videotape and the assistance of a maintenance engineer is also necessary. A research engineer with a background in pavements and wave propagation should operate the SPA in research mode.

The appropriate spacing of measurements depends on the intended use. For maintenance, a procedure similar to that of the FWD can be used. However, for high-precision diagnostics, tests should be carried out every 0.3 m to 30 m, depending on the nature of distress. The lower limit of 0.3-m spacing is suitable for precision mapping of delaminated areas or loss of support under portland cement concrete. The upper limit of 30 m is suitable for determining the general variation in the condition of pavement. For rigid pavements, test spacing depends on the joint spacing. Typically the two joints and at least the middle of the slab should be tested. For research purposes, the frequency of measurement should be based on the goals of the research. An extensive field study (Nazarian et al., 1991) has determined the effects of temperature on the results of different tests. A study concluded that testing rigid pavements at ambient temperatures in excess of 35°C is not feasible (1). For flexible pavements, the temperature should not exceed 50°C. At such high temperatures, the asphalt concrete layer is too viscous and coupling of energy to it is difficult. To minimize the effects of fluctuation in the moisture level due to precipitation, the equipment should not be used until one day after significant precipitation.

The cost of operating the device is estimated at 20 cents per point, plus $10 per hour. This estimate is based upon the cost of operating the FWD as reported by one of the states (1).
Table 7.1 - Nontechnical factors affecting the performance of Seismic Pavement Analyzer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Remark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measurement Speed</td>
<td>One minute per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Control required</td>
<td>Similar to that used for FWD testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skill Level of Operator</td>
<td>Operation Mode: A qualified technician Research Mode: A research engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency of measurement</td>
<td>Routine Maintenance: Similar to the procedure used with FWD Diagnostics: Every 0.3 to 30 m depending on the project Research: Determined case by case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necessary Ambient condition</td>
<td>Concrete: Ambient temperature not to exceed 35°C Asphalt: Ambient temperature not to exceed 50°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Cost per measurement</td>
<td>20 cents per point, plus $10 per hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.1.1. Data Analysis

The SPA collects three levels of data.
1) Raw data: the waveforms generated by hammer impacts and collected by the transducers.
2) Processed data: pavement layer properties derived from the raw data through established theoretical models.
3) Interpreted data: the diagnoses of pavement distress precursors from data processed through models.

These models will be improved and upgraded as further field data is available. Processed data will be archived, with the interpretations, so that the user or manufacturer can test and upgrade the interpretation models.

The raw data (waveforms) collected from the hammer impacts are processed immediately and are not saved for archival unless specifically requested. Each of the eight vibration sensors records three impacts. The storage requirements for saving these raw data are large (up to 0.4 megabytes per sample). The SPA can save these data for troubleshooting or research on enhanced processing techniques.

Processed data are the result of calculations performed on the raw data and are independent estimates of the physical properties of the pavement system. These calculated properties are archived for all measurements. Table 7.2 lists the pavement properties estimated from the raw data. Young's modulus is estimated from compression velocity measurements in the AC or PCC and from mechanical impedance in the base. The shear modulus is estimated from surface wave velocity dispersion. Thicknesses are estimated with the impact echo in the paving layer and with surface wave dispersion in the pavement and base. Damping is estimated from the impulse-response method.
Table 7.2 - Pavement properties estimated by the Seismic Pavement Analyzer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pavement component</th>
<th>Parameter measured</th>
<th>Young's Modulus</th>
<th>Shear Modulus</th>
<th>Thickness</th>
<th>Damping</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paving layer</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes*</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subgrade</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Thickness estimate of base depends on shear modulus contrast with subgrade.

7.2. Description of Measurement Technologies

7.2.1. Impulse-Response (IR) Method

Two parameters are obtained with the IR method—the shear modulus of subgrade and the damping ratio of the system. These two parameters characterize the existence of several distress precursors. In general, the modulus of subgrade can be used to delineate between good and poor support. The damping ratio can distinguish between the loss of support or weak support. The two parameters are extracted from the flexibility spectrum measured in the field. An extensive theoretical and field study (Reddy, 1992) shows that except for thin layers (less than 75 mm) and soft paving layers (i.e., flexible pavements), the modulus obtained by the IR method is a good representation of the shear modulus of subgrade, and the stiffness of the paving layers would influence the results insignificantly. In other cases, the properties of the pavement layers (AC and base) affect the outcome in such a manner that the modulus obtained from the IR test should be considered an overall modulus.

The IR tests use the low-frequency source and geophone G1 (figure 7.1). The pavement is impacted to couple stress wave energy in the surface layer. At the interface of the surface layer and the base layer, a portion of this energy is transmitted to the bottom layers, and the remainder is reflected back into the surface layer. The imparted energy is measured with a load cell. The response of the pavement, in terms of particle velocity, is monitored with the geophone and then numerically converted to displacement. The load and displacement time histories are simultaneously recorded and are transformed to the frequency domain using a Fast-Fourier Transform algorithm. The ratio of the displacement and load (termed flexibility) at each frequency is then determined.

For analysis purposes, the pavement is modeled as a single-degree-of-freedom (SDOF) system. Three parameters are required to describe such a system—natural frequency, damping ratio, and gain factor. The last two can be replaced by the static amplitude and the peak amplitude. These three parameters are collectively called the modal parameters of the system. The natural frequency and gain factor are used to determine the modulus of subgrade. The damping ratio is used directly.

To determine the modal parameters, a curve is fitted to the flexibility spectrum according to an elaborate curve-fitting algorithm that uses the coherence function as a weighing function (Richardson and Formenti, 1982). The poles, zeros, and gain factor obtained from the curve-fitting are easily converted to modal parameters. From these parameters, the modulus of
subgrade is determined. The shear modulus of subgrade, $G$, is calculated from (Dobry and Gazetas, 1986)

$$G = \frac{(1 - \nu)}{[2L \, Ao \, Is \, Sz]}$$

(7-1)

Where,
- $\nu$ = Poisson's ratio of subgrade
- $L$ = length of slab, and
- $Ao$ = static flexibility of slab (flexibility at $f = 0$).

The shape factor, $Sz$, has been developed by Dobry and Gazetas (1986). The value of $Sz$ is equal to 0.80 for a long flexible pavement.

Is (Reddy, 1992) is a parameter which considers the effect of an increase in flexibility near the edges and corners of a slab. Parameter Is is a function of the length and width of the slab, as well as the coordinates of the impact point relative to one corner. Depending on the size of the slab and the point of impact, the value of Is can be as high as 6.

The damping ratio, which typically varies between 0 to 100 percent, is an indicator of the degree of the slab's resistance to movement. A slab that is in contact with the subgrade or contains a water-saturated void demonstrates a highly damped behavior and has a damping ratio of greater than 70 percent. A slab containing an edge void would demonstrate a damping ratio in the order of 10 to 40 percent. A loss of support located in the middle of the slab will have a damping of 30 to 60 percent.

### 7.2.2. Spectral-Analysis-of-Surface-Waves (SASW) Method

The SASW method uses the Raleigh wave (R-wave) to determine the stiffness profile and layer thickness of thin concrete layers. The SASW system includes an impact device, two receiving transducers, and a two-channel waveform analyzer. The characteristics of the impact device and the relative positioning of the transducers are determined by the stiffness and thickness of the layers.

The R-wave produced by impact contains a range of frequencies, or components of different wavelengths. This range depends on the contact time of impact; the shorter the contact time, the broader the range of frequencies or wavelengths. The velocity of the individual frequency components is called phase velocity. For the component frequency of the impacts, a plot of phase velocity versus wavelength is obtained. This curve is used to calculate the stiffness profile of the test object. The experimental results are compared with theoretical curves until the results match (2).

The main drawbacks of SASW are the limitation on the maximum layer thickness of the two media, and the matching of theoretical and experimental data. The Spectral-Analysis-of-Surface-Waves (SASW) method was mainly developed by Nazarian and Stokoe (1989). SASW is a seismic method that can determine shear modulus profiles of pavement sections nondestructively.

The key point in the SASW method is the measurement of the dispersive nature of surface waves. A complete investigation of a site with the SASW method consists of collecting data, determining the experimental dispersion curve, and determining the stiffness profile (inversion process).
The set-up used for the SASW tests is depicted in Figure 7.3. All accelerometers and geophones are active. The transfer function and coherence function between pairs of receivers are determined during the data collection.

A computer algorithm utilizes the phase information of the cross power spectra and the coherence functions from several receivers spacing to determine a representative dispersion curve in an automated fashion (Nazarian and Desai, 1993). The last step is to determine the elastic modulus of different layers, given the dispersion curve. A recently developed automated inversion process (Yuan and Nazarian, 1993) determines the stiffness profile of the pavement section (Figure 7.4).
7.2.3. Ultrasonic-Surface-Wave Method

The ultrasonic-surface-wave method is an offshoot of the SASW method. The major distinction between these two methods is that in the ultrasonic-surface-wave method the properties of the top paving layer can be easily and directly determined without a complex inversion algorithm. To implement the method, the high-frequency source and accelerometers A1 and A2 (Figure 7.1) are utilized.

Up to a wavelength approximately equal to the thickness of the uppermost layer, the velocity of propagation is independent of wavelength. Therefore, if one simply generates high frequency (short-wavelength) waves, and if one assumes that the properties of the uppermost layer are uniforms, the shear modulus of the top layer, G, can be determined from

$$G = \rho \left[ (1.13 - 0.16) \nu V_{ph} \right]^2$$

(7-2)

Where,

$V_{ph} =$ velocity of surface waves
$p =$ mass density
$\nu =$ Poisson's ratio

The thickness of the surface layer can be estimated by determining the wavelength above which the surface wave velocity is constant.

The methodology can be simplified even further. If one assumes that the properties of the uppermost layer are uniform, the modulus of the top layer, G, can be determined from

$$G = \rho \left[ (1.13 - 0.16\nu) (m/360D) \right]^2$$

(7-3)

Parameter $m$ (deg/Hz) is the least-squares fit slope of the phase of the transfer function in the high-frequency range.
7.2.4. Ultrasonic Compression Wave Velocity Measurement

Once the compression wave velocity of a material is known, its Young’s modulus can be readily determined. The same set-up used to perform the SASW tests can be used to measure compression wave velocity of the upper layer of pavement. Miller and Pursey (1955) found that when the surface of a medium is impacted, the generated stress waves propagate mostly with Rayleigh wave energy and, to a lesser extent, with shear and compression wave energy. As such, the body wave energy present in a seismic record generated using the set-up shown in figure 7.1 is very small; for all practical purposes it does not contaminate the SASW results. However, compression waves travel faster than any other type of seismic wave and are detected first on seismic records. An automated technique for determining the arrival of compression waves has been developed. Times of first arrival of compression waves are measured by triggering on an amplitude range within a time window (Willis and Toksoz, 1983).

7.2.5. Impact-Echo Method

The Impact-Echo (IE) method (Figure 7.5) is a highly developed acoustic technique for detecting the presence of flaws and estimating their location in solid material. The equipment is also used to estimate the thickness of e.g. pavements and slabs. Intensive research work on different applications of IE makes it a functional method for a variety of concrete problems. The IE tests rely on reflection of compression waves from the bottom of the structural member or from any hidden discontinuity. An instrumented hammer or an impactor is used as a source to generate compression waves which are sensed by a receiver after being reflected (3).

7.2.5.1. Applications

- Measurement of thickness of concrete elements
- Location of voids
- Location of cracks and crack depth measurement
- Detection of delamination caused by reinforcement corrosion
- Comparative surveys of concrete quality
- Qualitative surveys of bond strength between concrete layers.
7.3. Precision of Measurements

The precision of the measurements was determined by conducting tests at the same locations between five and ten times. These tests were conducted at almost all sites tested. To determine the precision, it was assumed that the operator would not use any judgement at all; that is, the data were collected but never inspected during the tests. The coefficients of variation of the reduced data for Texas and Georgia are reported as the indication of precision in table 7.3. In general, the precision reported for tests in Georgia is better than that obtained from tests in Texas. This improvement is the direct result of software changes made after tests in Texas. These precision levels are a function of acceptable levels of distress and the number of years before maintenance. In all cases, the precision levels reported in table 7.3 are much less than those necessary for small amounts of acceptable distress (less than 5 percent) with a three-year lead time for scheduling maintenance. Therefore, the precision reported in table 7.3 is quite adequate for maintenance purposes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement technique</th>
<th>Precision percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonic Surface Wave</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasonic Body Wave</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impulse Response</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact Echo</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.4. Advantages and Disadvantages of SPA

Advantages are (4):

- Reduces number of destructive tests required for determining pavement layer properties
- Results can be obtained within two minutes, since the data is analyzed on site

Limitations are (4):

- The testing is discrete by nature (i.e. the testing measures properties at a single point per test, and it takes two minutes per test)
- Not suitable for rapid 100% coverage testing
- Unsuitability for testing composite pavements (5)
- Unproven equipment reliability,
- and need for high skills relevant to data reduction and analysis

7.5. Conclusions

1. The new SPA nondestructive testing device is useful for maintenance activities.
2. The SPA can easily, accurately, and repeatably collects and reduces information about the condition of pavements.
3. The SPA meets or exceeds the specifications for accuracy and precision developed to determine its usefulness for maintenance.
4. The SPA is field-worthy and rugged, and can handle different climatic conditions.
5. The final versions of the software and hardware function well and accurately determine a wide range of pavement conditions.
6. The SPA is ready for commercialization.

References

(2) INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, VIENNA, 2005, ”Non-destructive testing for plant life assessment” TRAINING COURSE SERIES No. 26
(3) Concrete Inspection and Analysis, Non-Destructive Testing (NDT) and Examination (NDE), Force Technology
(4) A. Wimsatt, S. Hurlebaus, T. Scullion & E. Fernando, Texas Transportation Institute College Station, TX, 77843, International Symposium on Nondestructive Testing for Design Evaluation and Construction Inspection, “Promising Existing and Emerging Technologies & Techniques”
8. **HMA Temperature**

Temperature measurement of the HMA mat during construction using infra-red cameras is very useful to investigate temperature uniformity of new HMA layers, detect thermal segregation, create a permanent log of paving operations, and locate and establish duration of paver stops. Figure 7.6 shows the HMA infra-red measurement set-up and an example of data representation. This system is currently in use by Washington and Texas DOT and NCAT.

![Figure 7.6 – HMA Infra-red Measurements: (a) Test Setup and (b) Example](image)

**Advantages**

- Segregation of hot mix a continuing problem
- Newer lower cost camera systems widely available
- Automated system with 100% coverage
- Cameras and guns available

**Limitations**

- Equipment not widely available

**Barriers to Implementation**

- Unknown targets given the variability of PG gradations and mix types
- Not currently included in specifications